

Specification

LEVEL 3 ALTERNATIVE ACADEMIC QUALIFICATION  
CAMBRIDGE ADVANCED NATIONAL IN

# HEALTH AND SOCIAL CARE

**Certificate H025**

**Extended Certificate H125**

For first teaching in 2025

## Tell us what you think

Your feedback plays an important role in how we develop, market, support and resource qualifications now and into the future. Here at OCR, we want teachers and students to enjoy and get the best out of our qualifications and resources, but to do that we need honest opinions to tell us whether we're on the right track or not. That's where you come in.

You can email your thoughts to [ProductDevelopment@OCR.org.uk](mailto:ProductDevelopment@OCR.org.uk) or visit the [OCR feedback page](#) to learn more about how you can help us improve our qualifications.



Designing and testing [in collaboration with teachers and students](#)



Helping young people develop an [ethical view of the world](#)



Equality, diversity, inclusion and belonging (EDIB) are [part of everything we do](#)

## Are you using the latest version of this specification?

The latest version of our specifications will always be on [our website](#) and may differ from printed versions. We will inform centres about changes to specifications.

### Disclaimer

Specifications are updated over time. Whilst every effort is made to check all documents, there may be contradictions between published resources and the specification, therefore, please use the information on the latest specification at all times. Where changes are made to specifications these will be indicated within the document, there will be a new version number indicated, and a summary of the changes. If you do notice a discrepancy between the specification and a resource please contact us at: [resources.feedback@ocr.org.uk](mailto:resources.feedback@ocr.org.uk)

### Copyright

© 2024 OCR. All rights reserved.

OCR retains the copyright on all its publications, including the specifications. However, registered centres for OCR are permitted to copy material from this specification booklet for their own internal use.

## Contents

1	Why choose OCR?.....	5
1.1	Our specifications.....	5
1.2	Our support.....	5
1.2.1	More help and support.....	5
1.3	Aims and learning outcomes.....	6
1.4	What are the key features of this specification?.....	6
1.5	Acknowledgements.....	7
2	Qualification overview.....	8
2.1	OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate) at a glance.....	8
2.2	OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) at a glance.....	10
2.3	Qualification structure.....	12
2.4	Purpose statement – Certificate.....	14
2.5	Purpose statement – Extended Certificate.....	17
3	About these qualifications.....	23
3.1	Qualification size.....	23
3.2	Availability and language.....	23
3.3	Prior knowledge and experience.....	23
4	Units.....	24
4.1	Guidance on unit content.....	24
4.1.1	Externally assessed units (F090 and F091).....	24
4.1.2	NEA units (F092-F097).....	25
4.1.3	Command words.....	25
4.1.4	Performance objectives (POs):.....	25
4.2	Externally assessed units.....	26
4.2.1	Unit F090: Principles of health and social care.....	26
4.2.2	Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care.....	36
4.3	NEA Units.....	56
4.3.1	Unit F092: Person-centred approach to care.....	56
4.3.2	Unit F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions.....	65
4.3.3	Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions.....	75
4.3.4	Unit F095: Investigating public health.....	83
4.3.5	Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health.....	94
4.3.6	Unit F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles.....	105
5	Assessment and grading.....	115
5.1	Overview of the assessment.....	115
5.2	Synoptic assessment.....	118
5.3	Transferable skills.....	118
5.4	Grading and awarding grades.....	118
5.5	Performance descriptors.....	121

6	Non examined assessment (NEA) units.....	122
6.1	Preparing for NEA unit delivery and assessment.....	122
6.1.1	Centre and teacher/assessor responsibilities .....	122
6.2	Requirements and guidance for delivering and marking the OCR-set assignments.....	123
6.2.1	Ways to authenticate work.....	126
6.2.2	Plagiarism .....	126
6.3	Feedback.....	128
6.3.1	Reporting suspected malpractice.....	130
6.3.2	Student and centre declarations.....	130
6.3.3	Generating evidence .....	130
6.3.4	Teacher Observation Records .....	131
6.3.5	Presentation of the final piece of work.....	132
6.4	Assessing NEA units.....	132
6.4.1	Applying the assessment criteria.....	132
6.4.2	Annotating students' work.....	133
6.4.3	Internal standardisation .....	133
6.4.4	Reattempting work to improve the grade before submitting marks to OCR.....	134
6.4.5	Submitting outcomes.....	134
6.4.6	Resubmitting moderated work to OCR to improve the grade.....	134
6.5	Moderating NEA units.....	134
6.5.1	Sample requests .....	135
7	Administration .....	136
7.1	Assessment availability.....	136
7.2	Collecting evidence of student performance to ensure resilience in the qualifications system .....	136
7.3	Equality Act information relating to Cambridge Advanced Nationals.....	136
7.4	Accessibility .....	136
7.5	Requirements for making an entry .....	137
7.5.1	Making estimated unit entries .....	137
7.5.2	Making final unit entries.....	137
7.6	Certification rules.....	138
7.7	Unit and qualification resits.....	138
7.8	Post-results services .....	139
Appendix A: Guidance for the production of electronic evidence.....		140
Structure for evidence.....		140
Data formats for evidence .....		140
Appendix B: Command Words.....		142
External assessment.....		142
Non examined assessment (NEA).....		143

# 1 Why choose OCR?

Choose OCR and you've got the reassurance that you're working with one of the UK's leading exam boards. We've developed our specifications in consultation with teachers, employers, subject experts and higher education institutions (HEIs) to give students a qualification that's relevant to them and meets their needs.

We're part of Cambridge University Press & Assessment. We help millions of people worldwide unlock their potential. Our qualifications, assessments, academic publications and original research spread knowledge, spark curiosity and aid understanding around the world.

We work with a range of education providers in both the public and private sectors. These include schools, colleges, HEIs and other workplaces. Over 13,000 centres choose our A Levels, GCSEs and vocational qualifications including Cambridge Nationals and legacy Cambridge Technicals.

## 1.1 Our specifications

We provide specifications that help you bring the subject to life and inspire your students to achieve more.

We've created teacher-friendly specifications based on extensive research and engagement with the teaching community. Our specifications are designed to be straightforward to deliver and accessible for students. The design allows you to tailor the delivery of the course to suit your needs.

## 1.2 Our support

We provide a range of support services to help you at every stage, from preparation to delivery:

- A wide range of high-quality creative resources including resources created by leading organisations in the industry.
- Textbooks and teaching and learning resources from leading publishers. The Cambridge Advanced Nationals page on our website has more information about all the published support for the qualifications that we have endorsed.
- Professional development for teachers to meet a range of needs. To join our training (either face-to-face or online) or to search for training materials, go to the **Professional Development page** on our website.
- **Active Results** which is our free results analysis service. It helps you review the performance of individual students or whole groups.
- **ExamBuilder** which is our free question-building platform. It helps you to build your own tests using past OCR exam questions.
- OCR Subject Advisors, who give information and support to centres. They can help with specification and non examined assessment (NEA) advice, updates on resources developments and a range of training opportunities. They use networks to work with subject communities and share ideas and expertise to support teachers.

### 1.2.1 More help and support

Whether you are new to OCR or already teaching with us, you can find useful information, help and support on our **website**. Or get in touch:

[support@ocr.org.uk](mailto:support@ocr.org.uk)

[@ocrexams](https://www.facebook.com/ocrexams)

**01223 553998**

### 1.3 Aims and learning outcomes

Our Cambridge Advanced Nationals in Health and Social Care will encourage students to:

- develop key knowledge, understanding and skills, relevant to the subject
- think creatively, innovatively, analytically, logically and critically
- develop valuable communication skills that are important in all aspects of further study and life
- develop transferable learning and skills, such as evaluation, planning, presentation and research skills, that are important for progression to HE and can be applied to real-life contexts and work situations
- develop independence and confidence in applying the knowledge and skills that are vital for progression to HE and relevant to the health and social care sector and more widely.

### 1.4 What are the key features of this specification?

The key features of OCR's Cambridge Advanced Nationals in Health and Social Care for you and your students are:

- a simple and intuitive assessment model, that has:
  - externally assessed units, which focus on subject knowledge and understanding
  - applied or practical non examined assessment units (NEA)
  - optional NEA units to provide flexibility
- a specification developed with teachers specifically for teachers. The specification lays out the subject content, assessment criteria, teacher guidance and delivery requirements clearly
- a flexible support package made based on teachers' needs. The support package will help teachers to easily understand the qualification and how it is assessed
- a team of OCR Subject Advisors who directly support teachers
- a specification designed to:
  - complement A Levels in a Post-16 curriculum
  - develop wider transferable skills, knowledge and understanding desired by HEIs. More detail about the transferable skills these qualifications may develop is in **Section 5.3**.

All Cambridge Advanced National qualifications offered by OCR are regulated by Ofqual, the Regulator for qualifications offered in England.

The qualification numbers for OCR's Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced Nationals in Health and Social Care are:

- Certificate: QN 610/3985/8
- Extended Certificate: QN 610/3986/X

## 1.5 Acknowledgements

We would like to acknowledge the following Higher Education Providers for their input and support in designing these qualifications:

Aston University

Birmingham City University

Coventry University

De Montfort University

Leeds Beckett University

Nottingham Trent University

Sheffield Hallam University

University of Bolton

University of Cumbria

University of Derby

University of Lincoln

University of Northampton

## 2 Qualification overview

### 2.1 OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate) at a glance

Qualification number	610/3985/8
First entry date	01 September 2025
Guided learning hours (GLH)	180
Total qualification time (TQT)	223
OCR entry code	H025
Approved age range	16-18, 18+, 19+
Offered in	England only
Performance table information	This qualification is designed to meet the Department for Education's requirements for qualifications in the Alternative Academic Qualifications category of the 16-19 performance tables.
Eligibility for funding	This qualification meets funding approval criteria.
UCAS Points	This qualification is recognised in the UCAS tariff tables. You'll find more information on the <b>UCAS website</b> .
This qualification is suitable for students who:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• are age 16-19 and on a full-time study programme</li> <li>• want to develop applied knowledge and skills in health and social care</li> <li>• want to progress onto other related study, such as higher education courses in health and social care</li> </ul>
Entry requirements	There is no requirement for students to achieve any specific qualifications before taking this qualification
Qualification requirements	Students must complete three units: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• one externally assessed unit</li> <li>• two NEA units</li> </ul>
Assessment method/model	<p>Unit F090 is assessed by an exam and marked by us. You will assess the NEA units and we will moderate them.</p> <p>The NEA assignments are live for 2 years. The front cover details the intended cohort. You must make sure you use the live assignment that relates to the student's cohort for assessment and submit in the period in which the assignments are live.</p> <p>For example, a cohort beginning a 2-year course in September 2026 should use the set of assignments marked as being for 2026-2028 so that whatever order assignments are taken in, they will be able to re-submit improved work on the same NEA assignment if they wish to during their study of the qualification.</p>



	<p>Centres should avoid allowing new cohorts to use assignments which have already been live for a year, e.g. students who start the course in September 2027 using assignments for the 2026-2028 cohorts.</p> <p>Centres must have suitable controls in place to ensure that NEA assignment work is completed by each student independently and must not allow previously completed work for assignments which are still live to be shared as examples with other students.</p>
Exam series each year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• January</li> <li>• June</li> </ul>
Exam resits	Students can resit the examined unit twice before they complete the qualification.
NEA submission	<p>There are two windows each year to submit NEA outcomes and request a moderation visit by an OCR Assessor.</p> <p>You must make unit entries for students before you can submit outcomes to request a visit.</p> <p>All dates are on our administration pages.</p>
Resubmission of students' NEA work	<p>If students have not performed at their best in the NEA assignments they can improve their work and submit it to you again for assessment. They must have your agreement and you must be sure it is in the student's best interests.</p> <p>We use the term 'resubmission' when referring to student work that has previously been submitted to OCR for moderation. Following OCR moderation, a student can attempt to improve their work for you to assess and provide the final mark to us. There is one resubmission opportunity per NEA assignment.</p> <p>All work submitted (or resubmitted) must be based on the assignment that is live for assessment.</p> <p>For information about feedback see <b>Section 6</b>. The final piece of work must be completed solely by the student and teachers must not detail specifically what amendments should be made.</p>
Grading	Information about unit and qualification grading is in <b>Section 5</b> .

## 2.2 OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) at a glance

Qualification number	610/3986/X
First entry date	01 September 2025
Guided learning hours (GLH)	360
Total qualification time (TQT)	493
OCR entry code	H125
Approved age range	16-18, 18+, 19+
Offered in	England only
Performance table information	This qualification is designed to meet the Department for Education's requirements for qualifications in the Alternative Academic Qualifications category of the 16-19 performance tables.
Eligibility for funding	This qualification meets funding approval criteria.
UCAS Points	This qualification is recognised in the UCAS tariff tables. You'll find more information on the <b>UCAS website</b> .
This qualification is suitable for students who:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• are age 16-19 and on a full-time study programme</li> <li>• want to develop applied knowledge and skills in health and social care</li> <li>• want to progress onto other related study, such as higher education courses in health and social care</li> </ul>
Entry requirements	There is no requirement for students to achieve any specific qualifications before taking this qualification
Qualification requirements	Students must complete six units: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• two externally assessed units</li> <li>• four NEA units</li> </ul>
Assessment method/model	<p>Units F090 and F091 are assessed by an exam and marked by us.</p> <p>You will assess the NEA units and we will moderate them.</p> <p>The NEA assignments are live for 2 years. The front cover details the intended cohort. You must make sure you use the live assignment that relates to the student's cohort for assessment and submit in the period in which the assignments are live.</p> <p>For example, a cohort beginning a 2-year course in September 2026 should use the set of assignments marked as being for 2026-2028 so that whatever order assignments are taken in, they will be able to re-submit improved work on the same NEA assignment if they wish to during their study of the qualification.</p>

	<p>Centres should avoid allowing new cohorts to use assignments which have already been live for a year, e.g. students who start the course in September 2027 using assignments for the 2026-2028 cohorts.</p> <p>Centres must have suitable controls in place to ensure that NEA assignment work is completed by each student independently and must not allow previously completed work for assignments which are still live to be shared as examples with other students.</p>
Exam series each year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• January</li> <li>• June</li> </ul>
Exam resits	Students can resit each examined unit twice before they complete the qualification.
NEA Submission	<p>There are two windows each year to submit NEA outcomes and request a moderation visit by an OCR Assessor.</p> <p>You must make unit entries for students before you can submit outcomes to request a visit.</p> <p>All dates are on our administration pages.</p>
Resubmission of students' NEA work	<p>If students have not performed at their best in the NEA assignments they can improve their work and submit it to you again for assessment. They must have your agreement and you must be sure it is in the student's best interests.</p> <p>We use the term 'resubmission' when referring to student work that has previously been submitted to OCR for moderation. Following OCR moderation, a student can attempt to improve their work for you to assess and provide the final mark to us. There is one resubmission opportunity per NEA assignment.</p> <p>All work submitted (or resubmitted) must be based on the assignment that is live for assessment.</p> <p>For information about feedback see <b>Section 6</b>. The final piece of work must be completed solely by the student and teachers must not detail specifically what amendments should be made.</p>
Grading	Information about unit and qualification grading is in <b>Section 5</b> .

## 2.3 Qualification structure

Key to units for these qualifications:

M = Mandatory	Students must complete these units.
O = Optional	Students must complete some of these units.
E = External assessment	We set and mark the exams.
N = NEA	We set the assignment. You assess the assignment and we moderate it.

### OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate)

For this qualification, students must complete three units:

- One mandatory externally assessed unit
- Two mandatory NEA units

Unit no	Unit title	Unit ref no (URN)	Guided learning hours (GLH)	How is it assessed?	Mandatory or optional
F090	Principles of health and social care	M/651/0902	80	E	M
F092	Person-centred approach to care	T/651/0904	50	N	M
F093	Supporting people with mental health conditions	Y/651/0905	50	N	M

**OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate)**

For this qualification, students must complete six units:

- Two mandatory externally assessed units
- Two mandatory NEA units
- Two optional NEA units

Unit no	Unit title	Unit ref no (URN)	Guided learning hours (GLH)	How is it assessed?	Mandatory or optional
F090	Principles of health and social care	M/651/0902	80	E	M
F091	Anatomy and physiology for health and social care	R/651/0903	80	E	M
F092	Person-centred approach to care	T/651/0904	50	N	M
F093	Supporting people with mental health conditions	Y/651/0905	50	N	M
F094	Supporting people with long term physiological conditions	A/651/0906	50	N	O
F095	Investigating public health	D/651/0907	50	N	O
F096	Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health	F/651/0908	50	N	O
F097	Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles	H/651/0909	50	N	O

## 2.4 Purpose statement – Certificate



Oxford Cambridge and RSA

OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate)

Qualification number: 610/3985/8

Overview

### Who this qualification is for

The OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate) is for students aged 16-19 years old. It will develop knowledge, understanding and skills that will help prepare you for progression to undergraduate study when taken alongside other qualifications and are relevant to the health and social care sector.

You might be interested in this qualification if you want a small qualification to take alongside and enhance your A Level studies, that builds applied or practical skills. You will have the opportunity to apply what you learn to real-life contexts, such as:

- Recommending support for individuals.
- Presenting advice and guidance.
- Communicating and building relationships.

The qualification will also help you develop independence and confidence in using skills that are relevant to the sector and that prepare you for progressing to university courses where independent study skills are needed. You will develop the following transferable skills that can be used in both higher education and other life and work situations:

- Communicating and collaborating effectively with individuals
- Creating and presenting/delivering information to an individual.
- Independent learning, spending time outside of lessons completing research solve problems.
- Researching topic areas and recording research sources, then using them to interpret findings and present evidence.
- Recommending care and support for individuals.
- Presentation skills by presenting recommendations to others.
- Problem solving health and social care problems for others.

This qualification will complement other learning that you're completing at Key Stage 5. If you are a full-time student, it will be part of your studies along with your A Levels.

### What you will study when you take this qualification

Through a combination of theoretical study and hands-on experience, you will develop the necessary knowledge and skills that can support progression to higher education health and/or social care study.

In the examined unit, you will study key knowledge and understanding relevant to health and social care. In the non examined assessment (NEA) units, you will demonstrate knowledge and skills you learn by completing applied or practical assignments. More information about the knowledge and skills you will develop is below.

All units in the qualification are mandatory. You must take **all** of these units:

- F090: Principles of health and social care

This unit is assessed by an exam.

In this unit you will learn about the key topics that are important to develop underpinning knowledge and understanding relevant to health and social care. Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 2 Managing hazards, health and safety in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 3 Legislation in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 4 Best practice in health and social care settings

- F092: Person-centred approach to care

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn the principles and values that underpin a person-centred approach to care and the practical tools that can be used to develop care plans for individuals. You will explore how to communicate in health and social care, how to build relationships and the barriers that need to be overcome to achieve person-centred care. You will learn to write outline care plans to suit individuals, using person-centred approaches and develop your reflective practice skills.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Taking a person-centred approach
- Topic Area 2 Meeting needs and providing support in a person-centred way
- Topic Area 3 Communication skills needed to offer person-centred care

- F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about how individuals with mental health conditions can be cared for and supported in a way which is suitable for their needs. You will do this through exploring the meaning of mental health and mental health needs, and considering the main types of mental health conditions and how these may affect the life of individuals. You will explore the different ways that individuals may be supported to promote their mental well-being, manage their illness, and different forms of treatment that may be available.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Definitions and views of mental health
- Topic Area 2 Mental health conditions
- Topic Area 3 Provision of mental health services
- Topic Area 4 Treatment and support for mental health conditions

## The subjects that complement this course

These subjects might complement this qualification:

- A Level Biology
- A Level Psychology
- A Level Sociology
- A Level Law

## The types of courses you may progress to

Both the subject-specific knowledge, understanding and skills, and broader transferable skills developed in this qualification will help you progress to further study in related areas such as:

- BSc Nursing (Adult/Child/Learning disabilities/Mental health)
- BSc Midwifery
- BSc Health and social care
- BSc Healthcare and Health Science
- BSc Health Sciences
- BSc Paramedic Science
- BSc Public Health and Wellbeing
- BA Social Work

## Why you should take the OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate)

There are two qualifications available in health and social care. These are:

OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate) – this is 180 GLH in size

OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) – this is 360 GLH in size

You should take this Certificate qualification if you want a small Level 3 qualification that builds some applied knowledge and skills in health and social care. This qualification is an Alternative Academic Qualification that is the same size as an AS Level qualification. It is half the size of an A Level. It could be taken alongside A Levels to help enhance your learning as it will complement A Levels, helping you to build broader knowledge and skills that are valued in undergraduate study, and relevant for progression to higher education. You would take this qualification alongside A Levels as part of your programme of study at Key Stage 5.

## More information

More information about the OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate) is in these documents:

- Specification: <<insert link>>
- Sample Assessment Material (SAM) Question Papers:
  - Unit F090: <<insert link>>
- Guides to our SAM Question Papers:
  - Unit F090: <<insert link>>
- SAM Set assignment(s):
  - Unit F092: <<insert link>>
  - Unit F093: <<insert link>>
- Student Guide to NEA Assignments: <<insert link>>



## 2.5 Purpose statement – Extended Certificate



Oxford Cambridge and RSA

OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate)

Qualification number: 610/3986/X

### Overview

#### **Who this qualification is for**

The OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) is for students aged 16-19 years old. It will develop knowledge, understanding and skills that will help prepare you for progression to undergraduate study and are relevant to the health and social sector.

You might be interested in this qualification if you want to apply what you learn to practical, real-life contexts, such as:

- Using a person-centred approach to recommend care and support.
- Recommending support for individuals.
- Creating and presenting advice and guidance.
- Creating and presenting an outline proposal to address a public health challenge.
- Creating diet and activity plans to support individuals with meal planning.

The qualification will also help you develop independence and confidence in using skills that are relevant to the sector and that prepare you for progressing to university courses where independent study skills are needed. You will develop the following transferable skills that can be used in both higher education and other life and work situations:

- Communicating and collaborating effectively with individuals.
- Creating and presenting/delivering information to an individual.
- Independent learning and self-directed study, spending time outside of lessons completing research solve problems.
- Researching topic areas and recording research sources, then using them to interpret findings and present evidence.
- Recommending care and support for individuals.
- Presentation skills by presenting recommendations to others.
- Problem solving health and social care problems for others.
- Evaluating own work, using self-reflection and feedback.
- Time management.
- Critical thinking.
- Referencing.

This qualification will complement other learning that you're completing at Key Stage 5. If you are a full-time student, it will be part of your studies along with A Levels.

## What you will study when you take this qualification

Through a combination of theoretical study and hands-on experience, you will develop the necessary knowledge and skills that can support progression to higher education health or social care study.

In the examined units, you will study key knowledge and understanding relevant to health and social care. In the non examined assessment (NEA) units, you will demonstrate knowledge and skills you learn by completing applied or practical assignments. More information about the knowledge and skills you will develop is below.

The qualification has four mandatory units and two optional units.

These are the **mandatory** units – you must take **all** these units:

- F090: Principles of health and social care

This unit is assessed by an exam.

In this unit you will learn about the key topics that are important to develop underpinning knowledge and understanding relevant to health and social care. Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 2 Managing hazards, health and safety in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 3 Legislation in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 4 Best practice in health and social care settings

- F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care

This unit is assessed by an exam.

In this unit you will learn about the arrangement of body systems and the structure and function of the component parts. You will learn about key processes within each body system, that enable them to function properly. You will then explore conditions affecting these systems, specifically learning about the biological basis, monitoring, treatment and impact on lifestyle and independence.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Cardiovascular system
- Topic Area 2 Respiratory system
- Topic Area 3 Digestive system
- Topic Area 4 Musculoskeletal system
- Topic Area 5 Control and regulatory systems
- Topic Area 6 Reproductive system

- F092: Person-centred approach to care

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn the principles and values that underpin a person-centred approach to care and the practical tools that can be used to develop care plans for individuals. You will explore how to communicate in health and social care, how to build relationships and the barriers that need to be overcome to achieve person-centred care. You will learn to write outline care plans to suit individuals, using person-centred approaches and develop your reflective practice skills.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Taking a person-centred approach
- Topic Area 2 Meeting needs and providing support in a person-centred way
- Topic Area 3 Communication skills needed to offer person-centred care

- F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about how individuals with mental health conditions can be cared for and supported in a way which is suitable for their needs. You will do this through exploring the meaning of mental health and mental health needs, and considering the main types of mental health conditions and how these may affect the life of individuals. You will explore the different ways that individuals may be supported to promote their mental wellbeing, manage their condition, and different forms of treatment and support that may be available.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Definitions and views of mental health
- Topic Area 2 Mental health conditions
- Topic Area 3 Provision of mental health services
- Topic Area 4 Treatment and support for mental health conditions

These are **optional** units – you must take **two** of these units:

- F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about the different types of long term physiological conditions, how these are caused and the daily and long term effects on individuals. In addition, you will develop an understanding of the different methods of monitoring these conditions as well as treatments. You will have the opportunity to conduct your own research and gather data on services in your local area; this data will be used to present your ideas on the effectiveness of the local services. The skills you develop conducting and interpreting your research will be independent learning, referencing, time management and critical thinking.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Long term physiological conditions
- Topic Area 2 Monitoring and treatment

- Topic Area 3 Impact of long term conditions
- Topic Area 4 Support individuals to plan their care and support

- F095: Investigating public health

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about current public health challenges and reasons why a healthy society is vital. You will then research a public health challenge and propose an approach to improve health and protect the public. You will consider your approach, how it will be resourced, implemented and monitored to improve the targeted area of public health.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Understanding public health
- Topic Area 2 Responding to public health challenges
- Topic Area 3 Proposing how to address a public health challenge

- F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about and research the most important aspects of sexual health including relationships, the law, consent, sexual health, sexually transmitted infections, contraception, pre-conceptual care, birth, and the immediate care of the baby, and how to obtain support for these. You will also learn to produce advice and guidance that is personalised for specific individuals with issues related to sexual health and pregnancy, birth and postnatal health. You will develop skills needed to deliver advice and guidance in a sensitive and professional way and review the process of doing this.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Advice and guidance on sexual health issues
- Topic Area 2 Advice and guidance on pregnancy, birth and post-natal issues
- Topic Area 3 Plan, deliver and review an advice and guidance session

- F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about the healthy eating guidelines, physical activity guidelines, nutritional labelling and the sources of nutrients. You will learn how to use this information to plan healthy and balanced meals for service users with different nutritional needs. You will investigate some of the barriers facing service users to eat healthy meals and the support that individuals may require to eat healthy meals.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Dietary and activity needs of individuals
- Topic Area 2 Factors that influence dietary choices and physical activity levels
- Topic Area 3 Supporting individuals to plan meals that meet their needs

## The subjects that complement this course

These subjects might complement this qualification:

- A Level Biology
- A Level Psychology
- A Level Sociology
- A Level Law

## The types of courses you may progress to

Both the subject-specific knowledge, understanding and skills, and broader transferable skills developed through these units, will help you progress to further study in related areas such as:

- BSc Nursing (Adult/Child/Learning disabilities/Mental health)
- BSc Midwifery
- BSc Health and social care
- BSc Healthcare and Health Science
- BSc Health Sciences
- BSc Paramedic Science
- BSc Public Health and Wellbeing
- BA Social Work

## Why you should take the OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate)

There are two qualifications available in health and social care. These are:

OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate) – this is 180 GLH in size

OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) – this is 360 GLH in size

You should take this Extended Certificate qualification if you want a Level 3 qualification that builds applied knowledge and skills in health and social care. This qualification is an Alternative Academic Qualification that is the same size as an A Level. When it is taken alongside A Levels it will complement them, helping you to build broader knowledge and skills that are valued in undergraduate study, and relevant for progression to higher education. You would take this qualification alongside A Levels as part of your programme of study at Key Stage 5.

## More information

More information about the OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) is in these documents:

- Specification: <<insert link>>
- Sample Assessment Material (SAM) Question Papers:
  - Unit F090: <<insert link>>
  - Unit F091: <<insert link>>
- Guides to our SAM Question Papers:
  - Unit F090: <<insert link>>
  - Unit F091: <<insert link>>
- SAM Set assignment(s):
  - Unit F092: <<insert link>>

- Unit F093: <<insert link>>
- Unit F094: <<insert link>>
- Unit F095: <<insert link>>
- Unit F096: <<insert link>>
- Unit F097: <<insert link>>
- Student Guide to NEA Assignments: <<insert link>>

## 3 About these qualifications

### 3.1 Qualification size

The size of each qualification is described in terms of Guided Learning Hours (GLH) and Total Qualification Time (TQT).

GLH indicates the approximate time (in hours) you will spend supervising or directing study and assessment activities. We have worked with people who are experienced in delivering related qualifications to determine the content that needs to be taught and how long it will take to deliver.

TQT includes two parts:

- GLH
- an estimate of the number of hours a student will spend on unsupervised learning or assessment activities (including homework) to successfully complete their qualification.

The OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate) is 180 GLH and 223 TQT.

The OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) is 360 GLH and 493 TQT.

### 3.2 Availability and language

The Level 3 Cambridge Advanced Nationals are available in England only. They are **not** available in Wales or Northern Ireland.

The qualifications and their assessment materials are available in English only. We will only assess answers written in English.

### 3.3 Prior knowledge and experience

Recognition of prior learning (RPL) is the process for recognising learning that never received formal recognition through a qualification or certification. It includes knowledge and skills gained in school, college or outside of formal learning situations. These may include:

- domestic/family life
- education
- training
- work activities
- voluntary activities.

In most cases RPL will not be appropriate for directly evidencing the requirements of the NEA assignments for the Cambridge Advanced National qualifications. However, if you feel that your student could use RPL to support their evidence, you must follow the guidance provided in our **RPL Policy**.

## 4 Units

### 4.1 Guidance on unit content

This section describes what must be taught so that students can access all available marks and meet assessment criteria.

Content warning: The health and social care sector requires a definite set of knowledge, understanding and skills that students must develop to successfully equip them for progression. Therefore, please make your students aware that some of the content in this specification and related set assignments contains themes and topics related to health and social care that students may find upsetting. Where possible, we have provided choices in the set assignments to protect students.

#### 4.1.1 Externally assessed units (F090 and F091)

The externally assessed units contain a number of topic areas.

For each topic area, we list the **teaching content** that must be taught and give information on the **breadth and depth** of teaching needed.

#### Teaching content

Questions can be asked about anything in the teaching content or breadth and depth columns.

#### Breadth and depth

The breadth and depth column:

- clarifies the breadth and depth of teaching needed
- indicates the range of knowledge and understanding that can be assessed in the exam
- confirms any aspects that you do not need to teach as 'does not include' statements.

Teaching must cover **both** the **teaching content** and **breadth and depth** columns.

#### Knowledge and understanding

This is what we mean by knowledge and understanding:

Knowledge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be able to identify or recognise an item, for example on a diagram.</li> <li>• Use direct recall to answer a question, for example the definition of a term.</li> </ul>
Understanding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To assess and evidence the perceived meaning of something in greater depth than straight identification or recall.</li> <li>• Understanding will be expressed and presented using terms such as: how; why; when; reasons for; advantages and disadvantages of; benefits and limitations of; purpose of; suitability of; recommendations for improvement; appropriateness of something to/in different contexts.</li> </ul>

Students will need to **understand** the content, unless the breadth and depth column identifies it as knowledge only.

Any item(s) that should be taught as **knowledge** only will start with the word 'know' in the breadth and depth column.

All other content must be taught as understanding.



## 4.1.2 NEA units (F092-F097)

The NEA units contain a number of topic areas.

For each topic area, we list **teaching content** that must be taught and give **exemplification**. The exemplification shows the teaching expected to equip students to successfully complete their assignments.

## 4.1.3 Command words

**Appendix B** gives information about the command words that will be used in the external assessments and the NEA assessment criteria.

## 4.1.4 Performance objectives (POs):

Each Cambridge Advanced National qualification has four Performance Objectives.

PO1	Show knowledge and understanding
PO2	Apply knowledge and understanding
PO3	Analyse and evaluate knowledge, understanding and performance
PO4	Demonstrate and apply skills and processes relevant to the subject

PO1 is assessed in the externally assessed unit only.

PO4 is assessed in the NEA units only.

The weightings of the Performance Objectives across the units in the **Certificate** qualification are:

Performance Objective	Externally Assessed unit (range)	NEA units	Overall weighting
PO1	13.3-20%	N/A	13.3-20%
PO2	13.3-20%	17.5%	30.8-37.5%
PO3	5.3-10%	25%	30.3-35%
PO4	N/A	17.5%	17.5%
<b>Overall weighting of assessments</b>	40%	60%	100%

The weightings of the Performance Objectives across the units in the **Extended Certificate** qualification are:

Performance Objective	Externally Assessed unit (range)	NEA units	Overall weighting
PO1	13.3-20%	N/A	13.3-20%
PO2	11.7-18.3%	17.5-20%	29.2-38.3%
PO3	5.3-10%	23.1-26.3%	28.4-36.3%
PO4	N/A	15.6-17.5%	15.6-17.5%
<b>Overall weighting of assessments</b>	40%	60%	100%

## 4.2 Externally assessed units

### 4.2.1 Unit F090: Principles of health and social care

#### Unit aim

Everyone is different and everyone has rights. Promoting equality and respecting diversity and rights in health and social care environments is essential in today's very diverse society. An effective health or social care professional must be able to provide safe and person-centred care that meets the needs of individuals. Health and social care professionals' attitudes, values and prejudices can significantly affect the quality of care that individuals experience. All individuals have the right to work in, or receive care in, a safe and secure environment. It is the duty of every health or social care professional and their employer to play their part in ensuring a safe care environment.

In this unit you will learn about how you can support equality, diversity and rights in health and social care settings. You will learn about types of discriminatory practice and potential hazards, along with legislation that helps to keep individuals safe by identifying and supporting rights, duties, and responsibilities in care settings. You will learn about the meaning of best practice, the importance of providing person-centred care and how to choose the appropriate action or response as a health or social care professional. You will learn how legislation, policies and procedures work to reduce risks and protect individuals in health and social care environments.

#### Health care settings:

Dental practice  
 GP surgery/health centre  
 Hospice  
 Hospital  
 Mobile health screening unit  
 Nursing home  
 Opticians  
 Pharmacy  
 Walk-in centre

#### Social care settings:

Community centre  
 Day centre  
 Food bank  
 Homeless shelter  
 Residential care home  
 Retirement home  
 Social services department  
 Support group

Unit F090: Principles of health and social care	
Topic Area 1: Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings	
Teaching content	Breadth and Depth
<b>1.1 Diversity</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Diversity:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Age</li> <li>• Cultural differences</li> <li>• Disability</li> <li>• Dress</li> <li>• Ethnicity</li> <li>• Education</li> <li>• Family structure</li> <li>• Food or special dietary requirements</li> <li>• Gender/gender reassignment</li> <li>• Language</li> <li>• Music</li> <li>• Race</li> <li>• Religion or belief</li> <li>• Sexuality and sexual orientation</li> <li>• Socioeconomic background</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	To include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Examples of each aspect of diversity and how each one could be supported in health and social care settings</li> </ul>

<b>1.2 Equality</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Equality means that individuals must all be:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Given the same opportunities regardless of differences</li> <li>• Treated fairly and with respect</li> <li>• Treated according to their needs</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Why equality is important</li> <li>□ The positive impact of applying it and recognising its importance</li> <li>□ The negative impact of not applying it and not recognising its importance</li> <li>□ The link between equality and diversity</li> <li>□ Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<b>1.3 Rights</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Each individual's right to:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Choice</li> <li>• Confidentiality</li> <li>• Consultation</li> <li>• Equal and fair treatment</li> <li>• Protection from abuse and harm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ That individuals are entitled to have their rights met in health and social care settings</li> <li>□ How practitioners provide care that supports individuals' rights</li> <li>□ Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Knowledge of the Human Rights Act</li> </ul>
<b>1.4 Discrimination in health and social care environments</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Prejudice can lead to discrimination on the basis of:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Race</li> <li>• Age</li> <li>• Culture</li> <li>• Disability</li> <li>• Religion</li> <li>• Gender</li> <li>• Socio-economic background</li> <li>• Sexual orientation</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Discriminatory behaviour:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abuse:                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Verbal</li> <li>○ Physical</li> <li>○ Mental/psychological</li> <li>○ Neglect</li> <li>○ Financial</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Being patronising</li> <li>• Breach of health and safety</li> <li>• Bullying</li> <li>• Inadequate care</li> <li>• Labelling/stereotyping</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the definition of prejudice</li> <li>□ Recognising the basis of discrimination</li> <li>□ Examples of the different types of discrimination that might occur in health and social care settings</li> <li>□ How types of discrimination can be direct and indirect or intentional and unintentional</li> <li>□ Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>

<b>1.5 Potential impacts on individuals of discrimination</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Impact of discrimination:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disempowerment</li> <li>• Fear</li> <li>• Illness</li> <li>• Injury</li> <li>• Low self-confidence</li> <li>• Low self-esteem</li> <li>• Physical harm</li> <li>• Poor physical health</li> <li>• Poor mental health</li> <li>• Unfair treatment</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Whether impacts on individuals are physical, intellectual, emotional, social and/or financial (PIESF)</li> <li>□ Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<b>Topic Area 2: Managing hazards, health and safety in health and social care settings</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Breadth and Depth</b>
<b>2.1 Potential hazards in health and social care settings</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Types of hazards:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biological                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Bodily fluids</li> <li>○ Disease/infection</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Chemical                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Medicines</li> <li>○ Cleaning materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Environmental                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Temperature</li> <li>○ Noise</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Working conditions                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Moving and handling</li> <li>○ Equipment used</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Physical                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Slips and trips</li> <li>○ Radiation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Poor working practices                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Working hours and breaks</li> <li>○ Supervision</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Lack of security systems                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Door/window locks</li> <li>○ Alarm systems</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Examples of hazards found in health and social care settings</li> <li>□ Examples of who may be affected by the hazards</li> <li>□ Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<b>2.2 Possible impacts of hazards on individuals receiving or providing care</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Impact of hazards:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Illness</li> <li>• Infection</li> <li>• Physical harm</li> <li>• Poor physical health</li> <li>• Poor mental health</li> <li>• Financial loss</li> <li>• Poor standard of care</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Examples of the impacts on individuals giving and receiving care in health and social care settings, such as, how these hazards can affect staff and/or individuals who require care and support For example:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A high workload due to staff absence can cause stress, which can cause high blood pressure</li> <li>• Poor ventilation can cause respiratory illnesses</li> <li>• Poor personal hygiene can cause the spread of MRSA</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ How possible impacts apply to the hazards in Topic Area 2.1</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<p><b>2.3 Health and safety management</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Risk assessment             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify risks and potential hazards</li> <li>• Control measures to mitigate risk</li> <li>• The importance of risk assessments</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Ways to minimise risk             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Have clear health and safety policies and procedures</li> <li>• Keep health and safety procedures up to date</li> <li>• Staff training and supervision</li> <li>• Display health and safety signs/information clearly</li> <li>• Deal with potential hazards promptly</li> <li>• Appropriate use of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)</li> <li>• Keep areas clean and well maintained</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ How the ways listed help to minimise risk</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Identification of risks and hazards and control measures to mitigate the risks applied to Topic Area 2.2</li> <li>□ Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<p><b>2.4 Health and safety incidents in health and social care settings</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Types of incidents             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accidents</li> <li>• Emergencies                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Fire</li> <li>○ Flood</li> <li>○ Chemical or gas leak</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Outbreak of infectious diseases</li> <li>• Missing person</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Responses:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reporting of accidents</li> <li>• Evacuation procedures                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Location of fire exits, meeting points</li> <li>○ Needs of specific individuals</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Allocation of staff responsibilities during incidents                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Fire officers</li> <li>○ First aiders</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Follow-up review of critical incidents and emergencies</li> <li>• Reporting to relevant authorities:                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ CQC</li> <li>○ Health and Safety Executive (HSE)</li> <li>○ The emergency services</li> <li>○ Local authority/social services</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Examples of responses appropriate for different circumstances and hazards</li> <li>□ Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Specific detail about, for example, police or HSE response</li> </ul>

<b>Topic Area 3: Legislation in health and social care settings</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Breadth and Depth</b>
<b>3.1 The role of legislation</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How each piece of legislation:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supports an individual's rights</li> <li>• Provides guidance for service providers and users</li> <li>• Is a framework to deliver and maintain good practice</li> <li>• Sets out standards of practice for service providers</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How legislation impacts on individuals who use services, care practitioners and service providers</li> </ul>
<b>3.2 The Equality Act (2010)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The protected characteristics</li> <li>• Reasonable adjustments</li> <li>• Makes direct and indirect discrimination illegal</li> <li>• Makes harassment and victimisation illegal</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>□ Examples of the impact of the legislation on care settings, practitioners, and service users</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>
<b>3.3 The Health and Care Act (2022)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Integrated care systems (Integrated Care Boards (ICBs) and Integrated Care Partnerships (ICPs))</li> <li>• Restrictions on advertising less healthy food and drink</li> <li>• Aim of shared care records between health and social care</li> <li>• Data sharing across health and social care</li> <li>• Social care needs assessments are now allowed after discharge from hospital</li> <li>• Creates a new criminal offence relating to virginity testing</li> <li>• Requirement that all providers of health, care and support ensure all staff receive training on learning disability and autism</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>□ Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners, and service users</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>
<b>3.4 The Children Act (2004)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aims to protect children at risk of harm</li> <li>• Paramountcy principle</li> <li>• Right to be consulted</li> <li>• Right to an advocate</li> <li>• Encourages partnership working</li> <li>• Created the children's commissioner</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>□ Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners and service users</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>

<b>3.5 Data Protection Act 2018 (GDPR)</b>	
<p>□ The seven key principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lawfulness, fairness and transparency</li> <li>• Purpose limitation</li> <li>• Data minimisation</li> <li>• Accuracy</li> <li>• Storage limitation</li> <li>• Integrity and confidentiality (security)</li> <li>• Accountability</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>□ Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners, and service users</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>
<b>3.6 Health and Safety at Work Act (1974)</b>	
<p>□ Key aspects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The employers' responsibilities for health and safety in the workplace</li> <li>• The employees' responsibilities for health and safety in the workplace</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>□ Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners, and service users</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>
<b>3.7 Manual Handling Operations Regulations (1992)</b>	
<p>□ Key aspects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid the need for manual handling if possible</li> <li>• Assess the risk from any manual handling that is unavoidable</li> <li>• Take action to reduce the risk of injury as far as possible</li> <li>• Employers must provide information, training and supervision about safe manual handling</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>□ Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, service users and practitioners</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>
<b>3.8 Control of Substances Hazardous to Health (COSHH) (2002)</b>	
<p>□ Key aspects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employers must prevent or reduce workers exposure to hazardous substances</li> <li>• Requirement for safe storage, labelling and disposal of hazardous substances</li> <li>• Staff properly trained to safely use hazardous substances</li> <li>• Requirement for an up-to-date COSHH file listing all hazardous substances in the workplace</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>□ Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners and service users</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>

<b>3.9 Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences Regulations (RIDDOR) (2013)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requirement for employers to keep written records and to report certain types of incidents to the HSE</li> <li>• Records must be kept in an 'accident book' of any workplace accident, that causes absence from work for more than seven days</li> <li>• Reporting to UK Health Security Agency of certain infectious diseases/illnesses</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>□ Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners and service users</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>
<b>Topic area 4: Best practice in health and social care settings</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Breadth and Depth</b>
<b>4.1 Person-centred values</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Individuality</li> <li>□ Choice</li> <li>□ Rights</li> <li>□ Independence</li> <li>□ Privacy</li> <li>□ Dignity</li> <li>□ Respect</li> <li>□ Partnership</li> <li>□ Encouraging service users' decision making</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the meaning of person-centred values</li> <li>□ The importance of applying person-centred values</li> <li>□ Consequences for the service user if person-centred values are not applied</li> <li>□ How the person-centred values could be applied in different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<b>4.2 The 6Cs</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Care</li> <li>□ Compassion</li> <li>□ Competence</li> <li>□ Communication</li> <li>□ Courage</li> <li>□ Commitment</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the meaning of the '6Cs'</li> <li>□ The importance of the 6Cs</li> <li>□ Consequences for the service user if the 6Cs are not demonstrated</li> <li>□ How the 6Cs could apply in different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<b>4.3 Safeguarding in health and social care settings</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Safeguarding policies in care settings:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aim of safeguarding policy</li> <li>• Legal requirement for settings to have a safeguarding policy</li> <li>• Key features of a safeguarding policy:                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Designated safeguarding lead (DSL)</li> <li>○ Training for all staff</li> <li>○ DBS checks – Standard, Enhanced and the barred list</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ People who may need safeguarding:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vulnerable groups</li> <li>• Children</li> <li>• People in residential care settings</li> <li>• People with physical and learning disabilities</li> <li>• People with mental health conditions</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ To know that the aim of safeguarding children and vulnerable adults is to:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop abuse or neglect wherever possible</li> <li>• Prevent harm</li> <li>• Reduce the risk of abuse or neglect to adults with care and support needs</li> <li>• Safeguard adults in a way that supports them in making choices and having control about how they want to live</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Policies for safeguarding and how they are applied</li> <li>□ Examples of situations where safeguarding is necessary and the impact of a lack of safeguarding on individuals, practitioners and settings</li> </ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• People with sensory impairments</li> <li>• People dependent on carers</li> <li>□ Impacts of a lack of safeguarding:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical impacts</li> <li>• Intellectual impacts</li> <li>• Emotional impacts</li> <li>• Social impacts</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Dealing with disclosures:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Duty to report suspected abuse:                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Physical</li> <li>○ Emotional</li> <li>○ Sexual</li> <li>○ Neglect</li> <li>○ Financial</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Follow reporting procedures</li> <li>• Support and comfort for the individual</li> <li>• Do not judge</li> <li>• Maintain confidentiality</li> <li>• Protect self</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know how to deal with disclosures</li> </ul>
<p><b>4.4 Supporting practitioners to apply best practice in health and social care settings</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Using effective communication</li> <li>□ Provision of training and professional development opportunities for staff</li> <li>□ Mentoring, monitoring and performance management of staff</li> <li>□ Staff meetings to discuss issues/practice</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Why supporting best practice is important for service users, practitioners and providers</li> <li>□ Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>

## Assessment guidance

This unit is assessed by an exam. The exam is 1 hours and 30 minutes and has 60 marks in total. All questions in the exam are compulsory.

The exam will **always** have:

Questions to assess Performance Objectives 1, 2, and 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PO1: these questions will require students to recall generic knowledge and understanding.</li> <li>• PO2: these questions will require students to apply knowledge and understanding.</li> <li>• PO3: these questions will require students to analyse and evaluate knowledge, understanding and performance in relation to the scenario.</li> </ul>
A range of question types	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'Structured' questions (e.g. Q1 (a), (b), (c) (i) (ii) etc...) including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Short answer, closed response questions (with or without diagrams) and controlled response questions including MCQs – typically 1 to 4 marks.</li> <li>○ Extended constructed response with points-based mark scheme – typically 1 to 4 marks, 1 mark per factor or feature to a stated maximum.</li> <li>○ Extended constructed responses with levels of response mark schemes.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Some items will use scenarios/contexts.</li> </ul>
Questions relating to each Topic Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Content will be sampled from all topic areas, with at least one question or part question relating to each topic area.</li> </ul>

This will be conducted under examination conditions. For more details refer to the **Administration area**.

A range of question types will be used in the exam.

The Health and Social Care **Guide to our Sample Assessment Material** gives more information about the layout and expectations of the exam.

The exam for this unit assesses the following Performance Objectives:

- PO1 – Show knowledge and understanding
- PO2 – Apply knowledge and understanding
- PO3 – Analyse and evaluate knowledge, understanding and performance.

## Synoptic assessment

This unit allows students to gain underpinning knowledge and understanding relevant to the qualification and sector. The NEA units draw on and strengthen this learning with students applying their learning in an applied or practical way.

The following NEA units have synoptic links with this unit. The synoptic grids at the end of these NEA units show these synoptic links.

- F092: Person-centred approach to care
- F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions
- F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions
- F095: Investigating public health
- F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic Assessment**.

## 4.2.2 Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care

**Unit aim**

The human body is a complex system made of many organs working together to sustain life. If you work in the health and social care sector, it is vitally important to understand how the body functions. For example:

- paramedics need to understand signs and symptoms of certain conditions
- radiographers need to understand the structure of bones and joints
- dieticians need to know how to adapt diets to help people with certain conditions
- occupational therapists need to understand how certain conditions will affect daily life and the support people may need to live independently.

This unit will be a journey of discovery where you will explore how your body works from the cellular to the multicellular level.

In this unit you will learn about the arrangement of body systems and the structure and function of the component parts. You will learn about key processes within each body system, that enable them to function properly. You will then explore conditions affecting these systems, specifically learning about the biological basis, monitoring, treatment and impact on lifestyle and independence.

<b>Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care</b>	
<b>Topic Area 1: Cardiovascular system</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Breadth and depth</b>
<b>1.1 Composition and functions of blood</b>	
<b>1.1.1 White blood cells</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Percentage of white blood cells in blood</li> <li>□ Functions           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fight infections</li> <li>• Destroy cancer cells</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	To include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the percentage of white blood cells in blood</li> <li>□ How white blood cells fight infection using antibodies and the process of phagocytosis</li> <li>□ Know that white blood cells destroy cancer cells</li> </ul> Does not include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Specific types of white blood cells and their roles</li> <li>□ How white blood cells destroy cancer cells</li> </ul>
<b>1.1.2 Red blood cells</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Percentage of red blood cells in blood</li> <li>□ Function           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Oxygen transportation</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Structural adaptations           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bio concave disks</li> <li>• No nucleus</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ How red blood cells transport oxygen</li> </ul>	To include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the percentage of red blood cells in blood</li> <li>□ How structural adaptations of red blood cells aid their function</li> <li>□ Red blood cells contain haemoglobin which binds to oxygen to form oxyhaemoglobin</li> </ul>

<p><b>1.1.3 Plasma</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Percentage of plasma in blood</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Function <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transporting substances</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How plasma affects blood viscosity</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Know the percentage of plasma in blood</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How plasma transports substances around the body</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> That elevations in plasma proteins increase blood viscosity and impair blood flow</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The impact on blood pressure or thermoregulation</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.1.4 Platelets</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Percentage of platelets in blood</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The blood clotting process <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Platelets</li> <li>• Blood clotting factors</li> <li>• Fibrin</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Know the percentage of platelets in blood</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The function of platelets, blood clotting factors and fibrin in the blood clotting process</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Different types of blood clotting factors</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.2 The heart</b></p>	
<p><b>1.2.1 Structure of the heart</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Blood vessels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inferior Vena Cava</li> <li>• Superior Vena Cava</li> <li>• Pulmonary Artery</li> <li>• Pulmonary Vein</li> <li>• Aorta</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Chambers <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Right Atrium</li> <li>• Left Atrium</li> <li>• Right Ventricle</li> <li>• Left Ventricle</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Valves <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tricuspid</li> <li>• Semi-lunar Pulmonary</li> <li>• Bicuspid</li> <li>• Semi-lunar Aortic</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Other structures <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Septum</li> <li>• Cardiac tissue</li> <li>• Coronary arteries</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Know the location and function of the structures</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The flow of blood through the structures of the heart, including where blood is travelling to and from</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of structure and functions</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.2.2 Blood pressure</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> What blood pressure is</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Systolic and diastolic phases</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Systolic and diastolic pressure</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Blood pressure values <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ideal range</li> <li>• Low range</li> <li>• High range</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> What is happening within the heart during each phase</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interpret diagrams of blood pressure readings/charts</li> </ul>

<p><b>1.2.3 Electrical activity of the heart</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Location and function of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA node</li> <li>• AV node</li> <li>• Bundle of His</li> <li>• Purkyne/Purkinje Fibres</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Electrocardiogram (ECG) trace</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Use of Electrocardiogram (ECG) traces and interpretation</li> <li>□ Know what is happening in the heart at the P, Q, R, S and T points on an ECG</li> <li>□ Recognise when P, Q, R, S and T wave forms are normal and abnormal</li> <li>□ Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Details of hormonal or nervous coordination</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.3 Blood vessels</b></p>	
<p><b>1.3.1 Arteries</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Function <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Take blood away from the heart</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Structural adaptations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thick muscular walls</li> <li>• Elastic walls</li> <li>• Narrow lumen</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How the structural adaptations of arteries aid their function</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.3.2 Capillaries</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Function <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exchange of substances</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Structural adaptations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wall one cell thick</li> <li>• Porous wall</li> <li>• Narrow lumen</li> <li>• Slow blood flow</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How the structural adaptations of capillaries aid their function</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.3.3 Veins</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Function <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Return blood to the heart</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Structural adaptations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wide lumen</li> <li>• Valves</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How the structural adaptations of veins aid their function</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.4 Conditions of the cardiovascular system</b></p>	
<p><b>1.4.1 Angina</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Overview and causes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced blood flow to the heart muscles</li> <li>• Causes include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Atheroma</li> <li>○ Narrowing of coronary arteries</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Main signs and symptoms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tight chest</li> <li>• Chest pains (radiating to arm, neck and jaw)</li> <li>• Breathlessness</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Diagnosis and monitoring <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ECG</li> <li>• Angiogram</li> <li>• Blood tests</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the causes of angina link to the structure and functions of the cardiovascular system</li> <li>For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How an atheroma reduces blood flow through the arteries and decreases delivery of oxygen to the heart muscles</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know the main signs and symptoms of angina</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor angina</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Treatments             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Angioplasty</li> <li>○ Coronary bypass</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Non-surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Nitrolingual pump (Angina pump)</li> <li>○ Anticoagulants</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Factors that make the development of the condition more likely             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Obesity</li> <li>• High fat and/or salt diet</li> <li>• Smoking</li> <li>• Diabetes</li> <li>• Stress</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Control and prevention             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lifestyle changes                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Reduce fat and/or salt in diet</li> <li>○ Stop smoking</li> <li>○ Reduce stress</li> <li>○ Exercise regularly</li> <li>○ Lose weight</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Impact of the condition on the individual:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Students may be asked to interpret angiograms of the condition</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the factors link to the cardiovascular system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the cardiovascular system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 1.4.1</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 1.4.1 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.4.2 Deep vein thrombosis (DVT)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Overview and causes             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blood clot within a deep vein</li> <li>• Restrictive blood flow</li> <li>• Commonly affects the legs or pelvis</li> <li>• Can be very serious if blood clots break loose and travel to lungs causing a pulmonary embolism</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Main signs and symptoms             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pain (at the site of the DVT)</li> <li>• Swelling (at the site of the DVT)</li> <li>• Redness (at the site of the DVT)</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Diagnosis and monitoring             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ultrasound</li> <li>• Venography</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Treatments             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Anticoagulant medicine</li> <li>• Thrombolytics</li> <li>• Thrombectomy</li> <li>• Filters</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How DVT and pulmonary embolisms link to the structure and functions of the cardiovascular system</li> </ul> <p>For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How part of a DVT (blood clot) can travel to the lungs resulting in a pulmonary embolism which blocks blood flow to the lungs</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know the main signs and symptoms of DVT</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor DVT</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Factors that make the development of the condition more likely             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Age (60+)</li> <li>• Overweight</li> <li>• Smoking</li> <li>• Contraceptive medication</li> <li>• Hormone replacement therapy</li> <li>• Previous DVT</li> <li>• Flying/restricted movement</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Control and prevention             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compression stockings</li> <li>• Regular movement</li> <li>• Hydration</li> <li>• Lifestyle changes                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Stop smoking</li> <li>○ Exercise regularly</li> <li>○ Lose weight</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Impact of the condition on the individual:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the factors listed link to the cardiovascular system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the cardiovascular system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 1.4.2</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 1.4.2 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
--	--

<b>Topic Area 2: Respiratory system</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Breadth and depth</b>
<b>2.1 Structure and function of the respiratory system</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Epiglottis</li> <li>□ Larynx</li> <li>□ Trachea</li> <li>□ Bronchi</li> <li>□ Bronchioles</li> <li>□ Alveoli</li> <li>□ Diaphragm</li> <li>□ Ribs</li> <li>□ Internal Intercostal Muscles</li> <li>□ External Intercostal Muscles</li> <li>□ Pleural Membrane</li> <li>□ Pleural Fluid</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the location and function of each of the structures</li> <li>□ Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of structure and functions</li> </ul>
<b>2.2 Mechanics of breathing</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Inspiration</li> <li>□ Expiration</li> <li>□ Pressure</li> <li>□ Volume</li> <li>□ The role of             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The diaphragm</li> <li>• Internal intercostal muscles</li> <li>• External intercostal muscles</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The mechanics of inspiration and expiration, including:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How changes in volume and pressure result in inspiration and expiration</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the mechanics of breathing</li> </ul>
<b>2.3 Gaseous exchange</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide</li> <li>□ The role of haemoglobin in gaseous exchange</li> <li>□ Diffusion gradients</li> <li>□ The structure and function of alveoli</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The process of exchange between the lungs and the blood</li> <li>□ Know that oxygen binds to haemoglobin to form oxyhaemoglobin</li> </ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Structural adaptations of alveoli             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thin walls</li> <li>• Large surface area</li> <li>• Fluid lined</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The differences in concentrations of oxygen and carbon dioxide in the alveoli and capillaries</li> <li>□ The effects of diffusion gradients on the exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide</li> <li>□ How the structure of alveoli aids their function</li> <li>□ Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of alveoli and gaseous exchange</li> </ul>
<p><b>2.4 Cellular respiration</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Aerobic respiration</li> <li>□ Anaerobic respiration</li> <li>□ ATP as a form of energy</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Anaerobic respiration in animals only</li> <li>□ Know what cellular respiration is</li> <li>□ The products required for aerobic respiration, where in the cell it occurs, the substances created and the waste products</li> <li>□ The products required for anaerobic respiration, where in the cell it occurs, the substances created and the waste products</li> <li>□ The differences between aerobic and anaerobic respiration</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Knowledge of glycolysis, Krebs cycle, electron transport chain or anaerobic respiration in microorganisms</li> </ul>
<p><b>2.5 Conditions of the respiratory system</b></p>	
<p><b>2.5.1 Asthma</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Overview and causes             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Airways sensitive to triggers</li> <li>• Smooth muscle of airways constricts</li> <li>• Walls of airways become inflamed</li> <li>• Mucus is produced</li> <li>• Airways temporarily narrowed</li> <li>• Gaseous exchange is reduced</li> <li>• Less oxygen enters the bloodstream</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Main signs and symptoms             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wheezing</li> <li>• Coughing</li> <li>• Tight Chest</li> <li>• Breathlessness</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Diagnosis and monitoring             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peak flow meters</li> <li>• Spirometer</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Treatments             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reliever inhaler</li> <li>• Preventer inhaler</li> <li>• Steroidal tablets</li> <li>• Nebuliser</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the causes of asthma link to the structure and functions of the respiratory system</li> <li>For example:                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How restricted airways reduces gaseous exchange and oxygen movement into the bloodstream</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know the main signs and symptoms of asthma</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor asthma</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Factors that make incidence of the condition more likely             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Family history</li> <li>• Triggers:                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Chest infections</li> <li>○ Allergies                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Animal fur or feathers</li> <li>- Dust</li> <li>- Pollen</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ Medicine</li> <li>○ Mould or damp</li> <li>○ Environmental factors                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pollution</li> <li>- Temperature</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Control and Prevention             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preventer inhaler</li> <li>• Steroidal tablets</li> <li>• Avoid triggers</li> <li>• Lifestyle change                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Exercise regularly</li> <li>○ Stop smoking</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Impact of the condition on the individual             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Factors that make incidence of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the factors listed link to respiratory system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the respiratory system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 2.5.1</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 2.5.1 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<p><b>2.5.2 Bacterial pneumonia</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Overview and causes             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bacterial infection in the lungs</li> <li>• Inflammation in the lungs</li> <li>• Alveoli fills with pus and other liquids</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Main signs and symptoms             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cough</li> <li>• Breathing difficulties</li> <li>• Chest pain</li> <li>• Fever</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Diagnosis and monitoring             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical examination</li> <li>• X-ray</li> <li>• Sputum test</li> <li>• Blood test</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Treatments             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antibiotics                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Tablets</li> <li>○ Intravenous</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Fluids</li> <li>• Oxygen</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the causes of bacterial pneumonia link to the structure and functions of the respiratory system</li> <li>For example:                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How alveoli being filled with pus reduces oxygen transfer to blood</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know the main signs and symptoms of bacterial pneumonia</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and Monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor bacterial pneumonia</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Factors that make the development of the condition more likely             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lifestyle choices                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Smoking</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Age (babies, elderly)</li> <li>• Underlying health conditions                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Asthma</li> <li>○ Diabetes</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Weakened immune system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Control and prevention             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flu vaccinations</li> <li>• Lifestyle changes                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Exercise regularly</li> <li>○ Hydration</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Impact of the condition on the individual             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to respiratory system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the respiratory system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 2.5.2</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 2.5.2 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
---	--

**Topic Area 3: Digestive system**

<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Breadth and depth</b>
-------------------------	--------------------------

**3.1 Structure and function of the digestive system**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Buccal cavity</li> <li>□ Salivary glands</li> <li>□ Oesophagus</li> <li>□ Stomach</li> <li>□ Small intestines</li> <li>□ Large intestines (colon/bowel)</li> <li>□ Rectum</li> <li>□ Anus</li> <li>□ Pancreas</li> <li>□ Pancreatic duct</li> <li>□ Liver</li> <li>□ Gallbladder</li> <li>□ Bile Duct</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the function and location of the structures listed</li> <li>□ Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the digestive system</li> </ul>
---	--

**3.2 Mechanical and chemical digestion**

<p><b>3.2.1 Mechanical digestion</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The process of mechanical digestion</li> <li>□ The function of the mouth and stomach in mechanical digestion</li> </ul>	
<p><b>3.2.2 Chemical digestion</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The process of chemical digestion             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protein</li> <li>• Fats</li> <li>• Carbohydrates</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ The role of enzymes in chemical digestion</li> <li>□ The function of the mouth, stomach and small intestines in chemical digestion</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The chemical digestion of protein             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where it happens</li> <li>• Proteases break down protein into amino acids</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ The chemical digestion of fat             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where it happens</li> <li>• Lipases break down fats into fatty acids and glycerol</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ The digestion of carbohydrates             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where it happens</li> <li>• Carbohydrases break down carbohydrates into glucose</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Any other specific enzymes involved in chemical digestion</li> </ul>
<p><b>3.3 Absorption and assimilation</b></p>	
<p><b>3.3.1 Absorption</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The function of             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small intestines</li> <li>• Capillaries</li> <li>• Lacteals</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ The absorption of             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fatty acids and glycerol</li> <li>• Glucose</li> <li>• Amino acids</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How the structure of the small intestines, capillaries and lacteals aids their function</li> </ul>
<p><b>3.3.2 Assimilation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The function of             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capillaries</li> <li>• Plasma</li> <li>• Tissue fluid</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ How hydrostatic pressure aids assimilation</li> <li>□ Products that are assimilated             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Glucose</li> <li>• Amino acids</li> <li>• Fat</li> <li>• Vitamins</li> <li>• Minerals</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How nutrients move from the blood to tissue fluids</li> <li>□ Know the products that are assimilated</li> </ul>
<p><b>3.4 Conditions of the digestive system</b></p>	
<p><b>3.4.1 Bowel polyps</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Overview and causes             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abnormal production of cells in the lining of the bowel</li> <li>• Occur in the colon and rectum</li> <li>• Most are harmless</li> <li>• May develop into cancer over time</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Main signs and symptoms             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blood in stool</li> <li>• Diarrhoea</li> <li>• Constipation</li> <li>• Abdominal pain</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Diagnosis and monitoring             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Screening (where appropriate)</li> <li>• Colonoscopy</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Treatments             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Polypectomy (wire loop)</li> <li>• Open surgery (large polyps)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the causes of bowel polyps link to the structure and functions of the digestive system</li> <li>For example:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How large bowel polyps cause abdominal pain, diarrhoea and blood in the stool</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know main the signs and symptoms of bowel polyps</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor bowel polyps</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Factors that make the development of the condition more likely             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sex</li> <li>• Age (50+)</li> <li>• Diet (high fat and processed food)</li> <li>• Family history</li> <li>• Crohn’s disease</li> <li>• Smoking</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Control and prevention             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lifestyle changes                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ High fibre diet</li> <li>○ Lose weight</li> <li>○ Exercise regularly</li> <li>○ Stop smoking</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Impact of the condition on the individual             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to the digestive system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the digestive system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 3.4.1</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 3.4.1 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Bowel cancer</li> </ul>
<p><b>3.4.2 Gallstones</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Overview and causes             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stones form in the gallbladder</li> <li>• Formed from crystals of cholesterol and bilirubin</li> <li>• Gradually become larger</li> <li>• Stones can become trapped in the bile duct</li> <li>• Blocks secretion of bile into the small intestines</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Main signs and symptoms             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abdominal pain</li> <li>• Jaundice</li> <li>• Fever</li> <li>• Nausea</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Diagnosis and monitoring             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical examination</li> <li>• Ultrasound</li> <li>• Blood test</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Treatments             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Laparoscopic cholecystectomy</li> <li>○ Open cholecystectomy</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Non-surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Pain relief</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the causes of gallstones link to the structure and functions of the digestive system</li> <li>For example:                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How gallstones can affect digestion of fat</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know the main signs and symptoms of gallstones</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor gallstones</li> <li>• Students may be asked to interpret ultrasounds of the condition</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Factors that make the development of the condition more likely             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Female</li> <li>• Age (40 plus)</li> <li>• Obesity</li> <li>• Family history</li> <li>• Alcohol abuse</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Control and prevention             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lifestyle changes                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Dietary changes</li> <li>○ Lose weight</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Impact of the condition on the individual             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to the digestive system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the digestive system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 3.4.2</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 3.4.2 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
--	--

**Topic Area 4: Musculoskeletal system**

Teaching content	Breadth and depth
<b>4.1 Skeletal system</b>	
<b>4.1.1 Skeletal structure</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Axial skeleton             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cranium</li> <li>• Sternum</li> <li>• Ribs</li> <li>• Vertebral column</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Appendicular skeleton             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scapula</li> <li>• Clavicle</li> <li>• Humerus</li> <li>• Radius</li> <li>• Ulna</li> <li>• Pelvis</li> <li>• Femur</li> <li>• Patella</li> <li>• Tibia</li> <li>• Fibula</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the function of the axial and appendicular skeleton</li> <li>□ Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the skeletal structure</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Any other bones</li> </ul>
<b>4.1.2 Structure of bone</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Growth plates</li> <li>□ Compact bone</li> <li>□ Bone marrow</li> <li>□ Cartilage</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the structural components of bone</li> <li>□ Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the structure of bone</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Haversian canal</li> <li>□ Volkmann canal</li> <li>□ lamella</li> <li>□ Canaliculi</li> </ul>
<b>4.1.3 Formation of bone</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Osteoclasts</li> <li>□ Osteoblasts</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How bone is remodelled             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Osteoclasts dissolve old bone tissue</li> <li>• Osteoblasts create new bone tissue</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<p><b>4.1.4 Synovial joints</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Bone</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Cartilage</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Articular membrane</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Articular capsule</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Synovial fluid</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Tendon</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ligament</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The structure of a synovial joint</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The location and function of the different components of a synovial joint</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of types of synovial joints (Topic Area 4.1.5)</li> </ul>
<p><b>4.1.5 Types of synovial joints</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pivot</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Hinge</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ball and Socket</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Saddle</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Gliding/sliding</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Condylloid</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Know the types of synovial joints</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Synovial joints from the body <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pivot (neck and forearm)</li> <li>• Hinge (elbow and knee)</li> <li>• Ball and Socket (hip and shoulder)</li> <li>• Saddle (thumb)</li> <li>• Gliding/sliding (hand and foot)</li> <li>• Condylloid (wrist and ankle)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>4.2 Muscular system</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Biceps</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Triceps</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pectorals</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Deltoid</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Hamstrings</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Quadriceps</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Gastrocnemius</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Abdominals</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Know the location and function of the muscles of the muscular system</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the muscular system</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Any other muscles</li> </ul>
<p><b>4.3 Conditions of the musculoskeletal system</b></p>	
<p><b>4.3.1 Carpal tunnel syndrome</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Overview and causes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pressure on median nerve in the wrist</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Main signs and symptoms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Numbness in hands</li> <li>• Tingling</li> <li>• Pain in arm or hands</li> <li>• Weakness in hands/wrist</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Diagnosis and monitoring <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical examination</li> <li>• Ultrasound</li> <li>• Electromyography (nerve test)</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Treatments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surgical treatments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Carpal tunnel surgery</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Non-surgical treatments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Wrist splints</li> <li>○ Pain medication</li> <li>○ Hand exercise</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the causes of carpal tunnel syndrome link to the structure and functions of the musculoskeletal system</li> <li>For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Why pressure on the median nerve causes numbness in the hands</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know the main signs and symptoms of carpal tunnel syndrome</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor carpal tunnel syndrome</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Factors that make the development of the condition more likely             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wrist fracture</li> <li>• Obesity or being overweight</li> <li>• Family history</li> <li>• Working with vibrating tools</li> <li>• Prolonged/regular computer-based activities</li> <li>• Rheumatoid arthritis</li> <li>• Hormonal or metabolic changes (for example, due to pregnancy, menopause, thyroid imbalance)</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Control and prevention             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grip with less force</li> <li>• Take breaks when working with hands</li> <li>• Keep hands warm</li> <li>• Hand stretches</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Impact of the condition on the individual             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to the musculoskeletal system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the musculoskeletal system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 4.3.1</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 4.3.1 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<p><b>4.3.2 Osteoarthritis</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Overview and causes             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of cartilage</li> <li>• Loss of joint space</li> <li>• Friction between bones</li> <li>• Inflammation</li> <li>• Bone spurs</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Main signs and symptoms             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pain</li> <li>• Inflammation</li> <li>• Stiffness</li> <li>• Limited range of movement</li> <li>• Grating and crackling sounds in joints</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Diagnosis and monitoring             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical examination</li> <li>• X-ray</li> <li>• Exploratory surgery</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Treatments             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Joint fusing</li> <li>○ Joint replacement</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Non-surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Pain medication</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the causes of osteoarthritis link to the structure and functions of the musculoskeletal system</li> <li>For example:                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How the loss of cartilage causes friction between the bones and leads to pain and stiffness</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know the main signs and symptoms of osteoarthritis</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor osteoarthritis</li> <li>• Students may be asked to interpret X-rays of the condition</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID)</li> <li>○ Steroid injections</li> <li>□ Factors that make the development of the condition more likely             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Age</li> <li>● Obesity</li> <li>● Other joint conditions</li> <li>● Joint injury</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Control and prevention             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Joint support devices</li> <li>● Lifestyle changes                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Exercise regularly</li> <li>○ Lose weight</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Impact of the condition on the individual             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Physical</li> <li>● Intellectual</li> <li>● Emotional</li> <li>● Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to musculoskeletal system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition. How they link to the musculoskeletal system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 4.3.2</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 4.3.2 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<p><b>Topic Area 5: Control and regulatory systems</b></p>	
<p><b>Teaching content</b></p>	<p><b>Breadth and depth</b></p>
<p><b>5.1 The nervous system</b></p>	
<p><b>5.1.1 Components of the nervous system</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Central nervous system</li> <li>□ Peripheral nerves</li> <li>□ Autonomic system</li> <li>□ Spinal cord</li> <li>□ Sensory and motor neurones</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the main components of the nervous system</li> <li>□ Know the functions of each component</li> <li>□ Know how the components work together</li> </ul>
<p><b>5.1.2 The brain</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Cerebral cortex</li> <li>□ Cerebellum</li> <li>□ Brain stem</li> <li>□ Meninges</li> <li>□ Cerebral fluid</li> <li>□ Pituitary gland</li> <li>□ Hypothalamus</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the location and function of each of the structures</li> <li>□ Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the brain</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Any other structures of the brain</li> </ul>
<p><b>5.1.3 Neurone</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Structure of neurones             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Dendrites</li> <li>● Soma</li> <li>● Nucleus</li> <li>● Axon</li> <li>● Schwann Cells</li> <li>● Myelin Sheath</li> <li>● Node of Ranvier</li> <li>● Synaptic knob</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Nerve Action             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Action potential</li> <li>● Synaptic knob</li> <li>● Synapse</li> <li>● Neurotransmitter</li> <li>● Receptors</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Neurones             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of sensory and motor neurones</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Nerve action             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Nerve action (movement of an impulse across a synapse)</li> <li>● The function of each component listed in nerve action</li> <li>● Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of nerve action</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>5.2 Homeostasis</b>	
<b>5.2.1 Homeostatic mechanisms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Variable</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Receptor</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Control centre</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Effector</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Negative feedback mechanism</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The principle of homeostasis</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The importance of homeostasis</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> What are variables, for example levels too high or low</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The role of the receptor, control centre and effector in homeostasis</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> What is meant by a negative feedback mechanism</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Positive feedback mechanisms</li> </ul>
<b>5.2.2 Control and regulation of blood glucose</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pancreas</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Liver</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Cells</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Insulin</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Glucagon</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Glucose</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Glycogen</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The role of homeostasis in the control and regulation of blood glucose</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The role of each component in the control and regulation of blood glucose</li> </ul>
<b>5.2.3 Control and regulation of water levels</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Hypothalamus</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pituitary</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Antidiuretic hormone</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Kidney</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Bladder</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Urine</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The role of homeostasis in the control and regulation of water levels</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The role of each component in the control and regulation of water levels</li> </ul>
<b>5.2.4 Control and regulation of body temperature</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Hypothalamus</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Capillaries</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Muscles</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Hair</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sweat glands</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The role of homeostasis in the control and regulation of body temperature</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The role of each component in the control and regulation of body temperature</li> </ul>
<b>5.3 Conditions of the control and regulatory systems</b>	
<b>5.3.1 Ischaemic strokes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Overview and causes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>• Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> <li>• Damaging the brain cells</li> <li>• Which affects how the body functions</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Main signs and symptoms <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Face drooping</li> <li>• Weakness in the arms</li> <li>• Slurred speech</li> <li>• Headache</li> <li>• Blurred vision</li> <li>• Loss of consciousness</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system</li> </ul> <p>For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How a blood clot restricts blood flow to the brain and decreases delivery of oxygen supply to brain cells and the impacts of this</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know the main signs and symptoms of ischaemic strokes</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical examination</li> <li>• Blood tests</li> <li>• MRI scans</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surgical treatments                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Thrombectomy</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Non-surgical treatments                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Thrombolysis</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Obesity</li> <li>• High fat and/or salt diet</li> <li>• Smoking</li> <li>• Diabetes</li> <li>• Stress</li> <li>• Hypertension</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Medication                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Statins</li> <li>○ Anti-coagulants</li> <li>○ Beta blockers</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Lifestyle changes                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Lose weight</li> <li>○ Reduce fat and/or salt in diet</li> <li>○ Stop smoking</li> <li>○ Reduce stress</li> <li>○ Regular exercise</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor ischaemic strokes</li> <li>• Students may be asked to interpret MRI scans of the condition</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to the control and regulatory system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition</li> <li>• How they link to the control and regulatory system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 5.3.1</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 5.3.1 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<p><b>5.3.2 Type 2 diabetes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insulin receptors stop responding properly to insulin</li> <li>• Insulin resistance has developed</li> <li>• Pancreas can become damaged and stops producing insulin</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fatigue</li> <li>• Unexplained weight loss</li> <li>• Thirst</li> <li>• Increased urination</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the causes of type 2 diabetes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system</li> <li>For example:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How insulin resistance affects the uptake of glucose by cells of the body</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know the main signs and symptoms of type 2 diabetes</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Diagnosis and monitoring             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blood glucose test</li> <li>• Urine test</li> <li>• Eye tests</li> <li>• Neuropathy tests</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Treatments             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Gastric banding</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Non-surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Metformin</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Lifestyle changes                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Lose weight</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Factors that make the development of the condition more likely             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Obesity</li> <li>• Age 45+</li> <li>• Inactivity</li> <li>• Ethnicity</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Control and prevention             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lifestyle changes                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Lose weight</li> <li>○ Dietary changes</li> <li>○ Regular exercise</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Impact of the condition on the individual             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor type 2 diabetes</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to the control and regulatory system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the control and regulatory system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 5.3.2</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 5.3.2 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
---	---

**Topic Area 6: Reproductive system**

<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Breadth and depth</b>
-------------------------	--------------------------

**6.1 Female and male reproductive systems**

<p><b>6.1.1 Location, structure and function of the female reproductive system</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Vagina</li> <li>□ Cervix</li> <li>□ Uterus</li> <li>□ Fallopian tubes</li> <li>□ Ovaries</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The reproductive function of each of the structures</li> <li>□ Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the female reproductive system</li> </ul>
---	--

<p><b>6.1.2 Menstrual cycle</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Menstruation</li> <li>□ Follicular phase</li> <li>□ Ovulation</li> <li>□ Luteal phase</li> <li>□ The role of hormones             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Follicle stimulating hormone (FSH)</li> <li>• Oestrogen</li> <li>• Luteinising hormone (LH)</li> <li>• Progesterone</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How long a menstrual cycle is</li> <li>□ What happens during the different phases of the menstrual cycle and when they occur in the cycle</li> <li>□ Hormones involved in the different phases</li> <li>□ Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the menstrual cycle</li> </ul>
--	--

<p><b>6.1.3 Menopause</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ End of the menstrual cycle</li> <li>□ 12 months without a period</li> <li>□ Caused by a reduction in oestrogen and progesterone</li> <li>□ Ovulation stops</li> <li>□ Usually occurs between the ages of 45 and 55</li> <li>□ Fertility ceases</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know what the menopause is</li> <li>□ The biological features of the menopause</li> </ul>
<p><b>6.1.4 Location, structure and function of the male reproductive system</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Penis</li> <li>□ Urethra</li> <li>□ Scrotum</li> <li>□ Testes</li> <li>□ Epididymis</li> <li>□ Vas deferens</li> <li>□ Prostate</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the location and function of each of the structures</li> <li>□ Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the male reproductive system</li> </ul>
<p><b>6.2 Conditions of the reproductive system</b></p>	
<p><b>6.2.1 Endometriosis</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Overview and causes             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Endometrial tissue grows outside the uterus</li> <li>• Commonly affects the ovaries, fallopian tubes, and pelvic region</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Main signs and symptoms             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pelvic pain</li> <li>• Pain during or after sex</li> <li>• Heavy periods</li> <li>• Severe period pains</li> <li>• Difficulties conceiving</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Diagnosis and monitoring             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pelvic examination</li> <li>• MRI</li> <li>• Ultrasound</li> <li>• Laparoscopy</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Treatment             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Laparoscopic removal of endometriosis tissue</li> <li>○ Hysterectomy</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Non-surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Pain relief</li> <li>○ Hormonal medicines and contraceptives</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Factors that make the development of the condition more likely             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Family history</li> <li>• Started periods at an early age</li> <li>• Short menstrual cycles</li> <li>• Heavy menstrual periods</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the causes of endometriosis link to the structure and functions of the reproductive system</li> <li>For example:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How endometrial tissue growing outside the uterus causes pelvic pain</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know the main signs and symptoms of endometriosis</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor endometriosis</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to the reproductive system</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Control and prevention             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pain relief</li> <li>• Hormonal medicines and contraceptives</li> <li>• Lifestyle changes                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Reduce stress</li> <li>○ Dietary changes</li> <li>○ Exercise regularly</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Impact of the condition on the individual             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Control and prevention</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the reproductive system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 6.2.1</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 6.2.1 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<p><b>6.2.2 Testicular cancer</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Overview and causes             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DNA mutations</li> <li>• Most commonly affects germ cells</li> <li>• Tumour only in the testicle (has not spread to lymph nodes or other tissues)</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Main signs and symptoms             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lump in the testicle</li> <li>• Feeling of heaviness in the scrotum</li> <li>• Pain in the testicle</li> <li>• Increased firmness of the testicle</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Diagnosis and monitoring             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical examination</li> <li>• Ultrasound</li> <li>• Blood test</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Treatments             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Orchidectomy</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Non-surgical treatments                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Chemotherapy</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Factors that make the development of the condition more likely             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undescended testicles</li> <li>• Family history</li> <li>• Age (15-49)</li> <li>• Previous testicular cancer</li> <li>• Radiotherapy</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Impact of the condition on the individual             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Overview and causes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the causes of testicular cancer link to the structure and functions of the reproductive system</li> </ul>                     For example:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ How DNA changes can result in the development of a tumour</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Metastatic cancer (do not need to cover secondary site cancer)</li> <li>□ <b>Main signs and symptoms</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know the main signs and symptoms of testicular cancer</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Diagnosis and monitoring</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the methods are</li> <li>• How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor testicular cancer</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Treatments</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What the treatments are</li> <li>• How the treatments work</li> <li>• The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to the reproductive system</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Impact of the condition on the individual</b> should consider all aspects of Topic Area 6.2.2</li> <li>□ Application of all of Topic Area 6.2.2 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>

## Assessment guidance

This unit is assessed by an exam. The exam is 1 hour and 30 minutes. It has two Sections – Section A and Section B.

- Section A has 10 marks.
- Section B has 50 marks.
- The exam has 60 marks in total.

<b>Section A</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10 x 1 mark controlled response questions including multiple choice questions</li> </ul>
<b>Section B</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Structured questions (e.g. Q11 (a), (b), (c) etc...) including:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Short answer, closed response questions (with or without diagrams) and controlled response questions including MCQs – typically 1 to 4 marks.</li> <li>○ Extended constructed response with points-based mark scheme – typically 1 to 4 marks, 1 mark per factor or feature to a stated maximum.</li> <li>○ Extended constructed responses with levels of response mark schemes.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Some items will use scenarios/contexts.</li> <li>• All Topic Areas are assessed in each assessment.</li> </ul>

This will be conducted under examination conditions. For more details refer to the **Administration area**.

A range of question types will be used in the exam.

The Health and Social Care **Guide to our Sample Assessment Material** gives more information about the layout and expectations of the exam.

The exam for this unit assesses the following Performance Objectives:

- PO1 – Show knowledge and understanding
- PO2 – Apply knowledge and understanding
- PO3 – Analyse and evaluate knowledge, understanding and performance.

## Synoptic assessment

This unit allows students to gain underpinning knowledge and understanding relevant to the qualification and sector. The NEA units draw on and strengthen this learning as students will apply their learning to practical or applied tasks.

The following NEA units have synoptic links with this unit. The synoptic grids at the end of these NEA units show these synoptic links.

- F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions
- F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health
- F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic Assessment**.

## 4.3 NEA Units

### 4.3.1 Unit F092: Person-centred approach to care

#### Unit Aim

The individual is always the focus of work in health and social care, professionals should seek to empower the individual and make them central to all decisions made. This unit will introduce you to person-centred care, which involves individuals being equal partners in the planning and delivery of their care. Individuals and their families/carers should have the maximum choice and control and this unit aims to give you some of the tools to achieve that.

In this unit you will learn the principles and values that underpin a person-centred approach to care and the practical tools that can be used to develop care plans for individuals. You will explore how to communicate in health and social care, how to build relationships and the barriers that need to be overcome to achieve person-centred care. You will learn to write outline care plans to suit individuals, using person-centred approaches and develop your reflective practice skills.

<b>Unit F092: Person-centred approach to care</b>	
<b>Topic area 1: Taking a person-centred approach</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>1.1 Current context of the person-centred approach</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The 6Cs</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Person-centred values of care</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Personalisation</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Role of a person-centred approach in achieving good practice in the delivery of care service</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>The 6Cs and person-centred values of care</b>, taught in Unit F090</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ensuring that an individual's preferences, needs and values guide the care that is provided</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Focusing care on the needs of the individual and providing care which is respectful to them</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The individual is placed at the centre of the service and individuals are seen as unique people</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Know that the Care Act 2014 supports person-centred care</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Knowing the detailed content of the Care Act 2014</li> </ul>
<b>1.2 What a person-centred approach is</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> A balance between what is important to and what is important for a person</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Clarification of roles and responsibilities</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Co-production - voice, choice and control</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Applying person-centred values</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>what is important to a person</b> may include, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Be treated as an equal partner in decision making about their care</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Be able to make decisions about their life/care</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Have more of what is important to them</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>what is important for a person</b> may include, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Live life the way they want to</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Be employed</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Form meaningful relationships</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Be able to participate in community activities</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Volunteer</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Feel they belong</li> </ul> <p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Benefits of co-production</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Potential savings</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The costs of co-production</li> </ul>
<b>1.3 Independence and rights</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Considerations for inclusion/participation in the local community</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Respecting individuals' rights to accept or decline support</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Support individuals to be as independent as possible</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Balance between what is important to and for a person</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Decision making should be supported and encouraged</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Information should be given to the individual in a way that is accessible for them</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Right to a private space and to personal information being kept private</li> </ul>
<b>1.4 Benefits of a person-centred approach</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Allows the individual to remain independent</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Improved experience of health care and social care</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Increases a sense of wellbeing</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Increases self-esteem and confidence</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> May increase confidence in other services</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Promotes positive relationships</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How a person-centred approach recognises diversity</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If the individual is listened to, it will boost their emotional wellbeing</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Individuals can choose to remain in their own home, which boosts wellbeing</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sense of achievement for the practitioner working with the individual</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Teamwork can be between individual and practitioner, between colleagues, between practitioner and individual's family</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The individual will feel valued</li> </ul>
<b>1.5 Methods used to ensure a person-centred approach</b>	
<p><b>1.5.1 Person-centred planning tools used to gather information about the individual and their routines</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Good days/bad days</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Important to/important for</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Perfect week</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Relationship circle</li> </ul> <p><b>1.5.2 Interviewing an individual</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Planning and preparation</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Conducting an interview</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Taking accurate notes</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Review a range of these tools (template forms for each tool can be used – these are often referred to as person-centred planning or thinking tools)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The main features of each <b>tool</b></li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How using the <b>tools</b> ensures a person-centred approach</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How to consider the <b>tools</b> in interview planning and preparation</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How to use <b>tools</b> to gather information about the individual</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Links to communication skills (Topic Area 3)</li> </ul>

<p><b>1.5.3 Creating a one-page profile (OPP)</b></p>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The main features of a <b>one-page profile (OPP)</b></li> <li>□ How an <b>OPP</b> ensures a person-centred approach</li> <li>□ Linking the creation of an <b>OPP</b> to gathering information and interviewing an individual</li> </ul> <p>Examples of the <b>main features of an OPP</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Personal details (such as name, age, occupation)</li> <li>□ What people like/appreciate about me</li> <li>□ What is important to me</li> <li>□ How to support me</li> </ul>
<p><b>Topic Area 2: Meeting needs and providing support in a person-centred way</b></p>	
<p><b>Teaching content</b></p>	<p><b>Exemplification</b></p>
<p><b>2.1 Types of impairment</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Cognitive</li> <li>□ Communication</li> <li>□ Physical</li> <li>□ Sensory</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>types of impairment</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Cognitive</b>: memory loss, issues with focus and concentration, brain injury</li> <li>□ <b>Communication</b>: losing the ability to speak, affected speech</li> <li>□ <b>Physical</b>: broken bones, loss of limb(s), paralysis, incontinence</li> <li>□ <b>Sensory</b>: visual, hearing, touch</li> </ul>
<p><b>2.2 Impact of an impairment on an individual's daily life</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Employment or education</li> <li>□ Family responsibilities</li> <li>□ Lifestyle activities</li> <li>□ Personal care</li> <li>□ Social activities</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ What might remain the same as well as what might change</li> <li>□ How an individual might maintain their lifestyle or establish a new routine</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>employment or education</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Getting to and from work</li> <li>□ Being able to do your job</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>family responsibilities</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Taking children to/collecting from school</li> <li>□ Caring for a relative</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>personal care</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Cooking meals</li> <li>□ Cleaning the house</li> <li>□ Dressing</li> <li>□ Feeding</li> <li>□ Toileting</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>social and lifestyle</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Exercise</li> <li>□ Going out to eat</li> <li>□ Socialising with friends</li> </ul>

<b>2.3 Understanding care and support needs arising from impairment</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Identifying care and support needs in relation to:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Being able to prioritise support needs</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> What is important to the individual and what they enjoy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How they will have control over their life</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How to ensure independence</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Consulting with individual to establish support needs</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Considering medical needs, alongside emotional and social needs</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>care and support needs</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Physical: mobility issues, manipulative issues such as dressing and eating</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Intellectual: memory issues, understanding processes</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Emotional: Mental health support, maintaining self-esteem</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Social: opportunities to meet others, maintaining relationships with family and friends</li> </ul>
<b>2.4 Addressing care and support needs</b>	
<p><b>2.4.1 Considering an individual's needs:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Emotional wellbeing</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mobility</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Nutrition and hydration</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Personal care</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Social interests and activities</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Spiritual and cultural wellbeing</li> </ul> <p><b>2.4.2 Equipment to support:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mobility</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Nutrition and hydration</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Personal care</li> </ul> <p><b>2.4.3 Role of family/friends in supporting an individual's needs</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Advocacy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Emotional support</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Physical support</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Practical support</li> </ul> <p><b>2.4.4 Support services and practitioners</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Statutory, voluntary or private services</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The types of services they offer</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How the services are accessed</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Practitioners involved</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Importance of remembering that the individual's wishes are paramount</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How to use the information collected in an OPP</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Different health and social care settings will use different care approaches; a selection should be reviewed</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ways of being family/friends being involved</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Family/friends liaising with the individual</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Family/friends listening and responding to the individual</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>statutory, voluntary or private services</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Charities</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Community provision from NHS</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Day centres</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Local authority, such as housing department</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Social services</li> </ul> <p>Examples of the <b>types of services</b> offered may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Online and/or face-to-face consultations/appointment</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>how the services are accessed</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Self-referral</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> GP referral</li> </ul>

	<p>Examples of <b>practitioners involved</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Community nurse</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Family support worker</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> GP practice nurse</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mental health nurse</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mental health support worker</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Occupational therapist</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Physiotherapist</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Counsellor</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Care assistant</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activities co-ordinator</li> </ul>
<b>Topic Area 3: Communication skills needed to offer person-centred care</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>3.1 Verbal communication skills</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pace</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Suitability for audience</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Tone and pitch</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Adapting verbal communication to ensure appropriate to context/situation/audience</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Not using slang or jargon in communication with individuals</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Consequences of not adapting to the individual</li> </ul>
<b>3.2 Non-verbal communication skills</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Body language</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Eye contact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Facial expression</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Proximity</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> SOLER theory</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Touch</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Adapting non-verbal communication to suit the context</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Impact of different cultures on non-verbal communication</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Linking to health and social care situations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>SOLER theory</b> – sit Squarely; Open posture; Lean towards the other; Eye contact; Relaxed body language</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Positive and negative body language and facial expression</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Consequences if adaptations not made</li> </ul>
<b>3.3 Factors which enhance/inhibit communication</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Environmental factors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comfortable surroundings</li> <li>• Heat</li> <li>• Lighting</li> <li>• Noise</li> <li>• Privacy</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interpersonal and emotional factors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cultural barriers</li> <li>• Emotional context</li> <li>• Relationship with individual</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How each of these aspects might have a positive or negative impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How each of these might present different issues in different health and social care settings</li> </ul>
<b>3.4 Written communication skills in health and social care</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Accurate recording of information</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Appropriateness to context</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Awareness of audience</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Consequences of inaccuracy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Spelling and grammar is generally accurate and any errors do not affect the clarity of what is written</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Awareness of avoiding unnecessary acronyms or explaining professional jargon</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Accessibility for the individual, non-professionals and professionals</li> </ul>

## Assessment criteria

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students' work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student's work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

The command words used in the assessment criteria are defined in **Appendix B**.

Pass	Merit	Distinction
<b>P1: Create</b> a plan for an interview with your chosen individual.	<b>M1: Explain</b> in your plan how you will use a person-centred approach when interviewing your chosen individual.	<b>D1: Evaluate</b> the effectiveness of the overall process in creating an accurate, detailed one-page profile.
<b>P2: Conduct</b> an interview with your chosen individual to gather information about them.		
<b>P3: Complete</b> the specified tools with an appropriate level of detail.	<b>M2: Assess</b> how well you used the tools to gather and capture information about your chosen individual.	
<b>P4: Create</b> a detailed one-page profile for your chosen individual using accurate written communication skills.		
<b>P5: Collect</b> feedback on the one-page profile from your chosen individual about how accurately they consider it reflects them as a person.	<b>M3: Analyse</b> how accurate the one-page profile is, using the feedback from your chosen individual.	
<b>P6:</b> Using the one-page profile from Task 1, <b>summarise</b> the care and support needs of your chosen individual because of the impairment in relation to PIES.		<b>D2: Recommend and justify</b> improvements you would make if you were to create a one-page profile for a real service user.
<b>P7: Identify three</b> appropriate pieces of equipment to support your chosen individual.	<b>M4: Explain</b> how the equipment identified in P7 can help to address the needs of your chosen individual.	<b>D3: Explain</b> how you used person-centred values when creating the outline plan.
<b>P8: Describe</b> how family and friends could support your chosen individual to overcome the impact of the impairment.	<b>M5: Explain</b> how the support from family and friends will help your chosen individual in their activities of daily living and to achieve their perfect week.	
<b>P9: Describe three</b> support services and related practitioners that could be involved in the care and	<b>M6: Explain</b> how the support services and practitioners could help your chosen individual in their activities of	
		<b>D4: Evaluate</b> the effectiveness of your outline plan in supporting your chosen individual in their activities of daily living and to achieve their perfect week.

support of your chosen individual and how you access them.	daily living and to achieve their perfect week.	
<b>P10: Summarise</b> how your use of a person-centred approach will benefit your chosen individual.		
<b>P11: Explain</b> the outline plan using effective communication skills.	<b>M7: Assess</b> the communication skills you used when explaining the outline plan and suggest any improvements.	<b>D5: Explain</b> how you would take into account the factors that enhance and inhibit communication if you were to explain the outline plan to your chosen individual.
<b>P12: Collect</b> feedback about the communication skills you used when explaining the outline plan.		

### Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance
Task 1 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must choose an individual to interview. This could include friends, family or peers. Students will use this individual as the basis for Task 2, so should consider this when choosing the individual.</li> <li>Ethical and safeguarding issues must be considered when choosing the individual. You may ask your teacher for advice, if necessary.</li> <li>Students must not interview individuals who have already completed the assignment.</li> <li>The student must obtain written permission from their chosen individual to use their details in their assessment. If the individual is under 18 years old, this requires a signature from a parent/carer. This permission must be submitted with the work.</li> <li>The interview element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The plan for the interview must include details of who will be interviewed, where and when the interview will take place, what questions the student will ask, why they are asking them and how they will complete the interview.</li> </ul>
P3 and 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The level of detail is appropriate if it allows the student to create a detailed one-page profile (P4) and continue their work into Task 2, where they are required to recommend suitable care based on the impact of an impairment (Topic Area 2.2). Without enough detail the student may struggle to complete Task 2.</li> <li>For P3 templates can be used to complete the tools and the one-page profile. There are a range of templates available for the tools listed. Students can use any template that is appropriate. To achieve this criterion, students must use <b>all four</b> tools.</li> <li>For P4, the one-page profile must be based on the information gathered in P3. It must be accurate (Topic Area 3.4), as written communication is assessed in this criterion.</li> </ul>
P2 and P5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For P5 the student must collect feedback from their individual. This can be in the form of notes made by the student based on a conversation with the individual or written feedback from the individual.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An <b>Interview Authentication Form</b> must accompany the work to confirm that the teacher is confident that the student conducted the interview. The form must be signed by the teacher and student. The teacher doesn't need to witness the interview.</li> </ul>
D2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For D2, improvements must relate to the evidence the student has already generated throughout Task 1.</li> </ul>
Task 2 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The outline plan for care and support must cover the next eight weeks of the individual's life. It does not need to include long term planning beyond this time period.</li> <li>The outline care and support plan is made up of the evidence produced by students for P6, P7, P8, P9, P10, M4, M5 and M6.</li> </ul>
P6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For P6, students must summarise the individual's care and support needs because of the impairment. The needs must be based on the information in the one-page profile they produced in Task 1. They must consider the individual's: physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs. If students feel that there is no impact on an area of PIES they must provide their reasoning.</li> </ul>
P7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For P7, <b>all three</b> pieces of equipment must be relevant and appropriate to address the needs of the individual.</li> </ul>
M4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For M4, the explanation must be about how the <b>three</b> pieces of equipment in P7 help to address care needs identified in P6.</li> </ul>
D3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For D3 students must explain which values they used and how they used them to create the plan.</li> </ul>
P8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For P8, the student must describe how friends and family could be involved with the proposed support for the individual. They must cover <b>all four</b> areas listed in Topic Area 2.4.3 of the specification (advocacy, emotional support, physical support, practical support).</li> </ul>
P9 and M6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For criteria P9 and M6, the practitioners and support services need to be relevant to the needs of the individual and must cover health care and social care. These services and practitioners could be local or national. For P9, students need to include how these services are accessed, including the referral process. Refer to support services and practitioners listed in Topic Area 2.4 of the specification.</li> </ul>
P11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Teachers must complete a 'Teacher Observation Record' for each student to evidence they have met the criteria. Students must also read and sign it.</li> <li>Students must talk through the outline plan using verbal and non-verbal communication skills. They must explain the outline plan to the teacher, or a peer. If the outline plan is explained to a peer, this must be recorded, so that the teacher can use the recording to complete the Teacher Observation Record. The recording does not need to be submitted to OCR.</li> <li>The teacher or peer must give adequate feedback to enable the student to access P12 and M7.</li> </ul>
P12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must collect feedback from the teacher or a peer about the communication skills used when explaining the outline care and support plan. They do not need to collect feedback about the content of the plan.</li> <li>Feedback can be in the form of notes made by the student based on a conversation with the teacher or peer or written feedback from the teacher or peer.</li> </ul>
D4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For D4, this must relate to the perfect week from Task 1. For criterion M7, students must use feedback and self-reflection when assessing their communication skills.</li> </ul>

D5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For D5, students must consider how environmental, interpersonal and/or emotional factors could impact on how they would communicate the outline plan in a face-to-face situation, if their chosen individual were a service user of the agency (Topic Area 3.3).</li> </ul>
----	--

### Synoptic assessment

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Unit F090.

This table details the synoptic links.

Unit F092: Person-centred approach to care		Unit F090: Principles of health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Taking a person-centred approach	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings
2	Meeting needs and providing support in a person-centred way	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings
3	Communication skills needed to offer person-centred care	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment**.



## 4.3.2 Unit F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions

**Unit Aim**

What does mental health mean? What are the effects of a mental health condition and what support is available for individuals? There are many types of mental health conditions and causes can be complex. Mental health conditions are common, yet many individuals who live with them do not have any support. Treatments and services for individuals with mental health conditions and attitudes towards those individuals and the conditions themselves, need to be better understood and addressed.

In this unit you will learn about how individuals with mental health conditions can be cared for and supported in a way which is suitable for their needs. You will do this through exploring the meaning of mental health and mental health needs, and considering the main types of mental health conditions and how these may affect the life of individuals. You will explore the different ways that individuals may be supported to promote their mental wellbeing, manage their condition, and different forms of treatment and support that may be available.

<b>Unit F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions</b>	
<b>Topic Area 1: Definitions and views of mental health</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>1.1 Definitions of mental health</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Key organisations               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• World Health Organisation (WHO)</li> <li>• NHS</li> <li>• MIND</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How key organisations define mental health</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How key organisations define mental health, including what they consider to be good and poor mental health</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> History of the organisations</li> </ul>
<b>1.2 How society views mental health</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Work of key organisations (from Topic Area 1.1)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Media coverage</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Role models</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Stigmas, stereotypes and prejudices</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How key organisations, media and role models influence views of mental health in the UK</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The types of stigmas, stereotypes and prejudices which continue to exist and their impact</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Positive views/examples, which may include:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Media coverage raising awareness of mental health issues</li> <li>• Increasing number of role models and famous people talking about mental health challenges</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Negative views/examples, which may include:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Media coverage which reinforces simplistic views and stereotypes</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Topic Area 2: Mental health conditions</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>2.1 Types of mental health conditions</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Anxiety disorders</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mood disorders</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Eating disorders</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Phobias</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Personality disorders</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Post Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of types of mental health conditions may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Anxiety disorders</b> - generalised anxiety disorder, panic disorder, social anxiety disorder, separation anxiety disorder, Obsessive compulsive disorder (OCD)</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Psychotic disorders</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Mood disorders</b> – clinical depression, bipolar, post-natal depression, Seasonal Affective Disorder (SAD)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Eating disorders</b> – anorexia, bulimia, binge eating disorder, EDNOS (eating disorder not otherwise specified)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Phobias</b> – agoraphobia, situational phobias</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Personality disorders</b> – borderline personality disorder</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Psychotic disorders</b> – schizophrenia</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Dementia</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Neurodevelopmental disorders – autism/ASD, ADHD</li> </ul>
<b>2.2 Signs and symptoms of mental health conditions</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Anger or aggressive behaviour</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Changes from normal patterns of behaviour</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Confusion</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Extreme mood changes of highs and lows</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Fear or panic</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Hallucinations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Risk to self or others</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Self-harm</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Signs of stress</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Substance misuse</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Suicidal thoughts</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Withdrawal from family and friends</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How signs and symptoms might vary in severity between individuals and conditions</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How signs and symptoms might develop if the condition worsens, for example, in terms of number, frequency and/or severity</li> </ul>
<b>2.3 Individual factors which can increase the risk of suffering from mental health conditions</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Bereavement</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Childhood abuse, trauma, or neglect</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Experiencing discrimination and stigma</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Family circumstances</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Physical health</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Relationships</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Severe or long term stress</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Social disadvantage                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Education and/or employment</li> <li>• Homelessness or poor housing</li> <li>• Poverty or debt</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Social isolation or loneliness</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Substance misuse</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> What the factors mean</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How the factors may increase the risk</li> </ul>
<b>2.4 Effects of mental health conditions</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Physical</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Intellectual</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Emotional</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Social</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Financial</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How the effects can impact on everyday life for the individual</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How the effects can impact on others such as family and friends</li> </ul>

	<p>Examples of <b>effects of mental health conditions</b> on individuals and family and friends may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Physical</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sleeping more or less</li> <li>• Tiredness and lack of energy</li> <li>• Poor concentration</li> <li>• Lack of appetite</li> <li>• Digestive problems</li> <li>• Muscle tension</li> <li>• Chest pain</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Intellectual</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Being easily distracted</li> <li>• Finding it hard to make decisions</li> <li>• Worrying more</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Emotional</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aggression</li> <li>• Feeling overwhelmed by things</li> <li>• Tearfulness</li> <li>• Irritability and short temper</li> <li>• Low mood</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Social</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loneliness</li> <li>• Withdrawal</li> <li>• Talking less and avoiding social activities</li> <li>• Feeling less interested in day-to-day activities</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Financial</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Benefits</li> <li>• Income</li> <li>• Job security</li> <li>• Cost of treatment</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Topic Area 3: Provision of mental health services</b></p>	
<p><b>Teaching content</b></p>	<p><b>Exemplification</b></p>
<p><b>3.1 Types of provision and mental health services in each type locally and nationally</b></p>	
<p>Types of provision</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Statutory</li> <li>□ Non-statutory             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Private</li> <li>• Charitable</li> <li>• Voluntary</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Mental health services in each type of provision</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Local</li> <li>□ National</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Know the difference between the different types of provision:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statutory provision; means services which government has to provide as part of relevant legislation, for example, NHS or local authority services. They should be free at the point of use</li> <li>• Private provision; hospitals/clinics are paid for services</li> <li>• Charitable provision; means registered, non-profit organisations established to support mental health</li> <li>• Voluntary provision; may or may not be linked to charities and can range from large national organisations to small/informal local peer support groups</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>Examples of <b>mental health services in each type of provision</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Statutory</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NHS: GPs, hospitals, CMHTS (community mental health teams), Children and Young People's Mental Health Services (CYPMHS)</li> <li>• Local authority: social (or community) care, residential care, prisons</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Private</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paid for psychiatrist or therapist appointments</li> <li>• Private hospitals/clinics</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Charitable</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mind</li> <li>• Samaritans</li> <li>• Young Minds</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Voluntary</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community groups</li> <li>• Local peer support groups</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>3.2 Referral to different services</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Self-referral</li> <li>□ Third party referral</li> <li>□ Professional referral</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>referral to different services</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Self-referral</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An individual seeks help/accesses the service themselves</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Third party referral</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Someone who knows the individual (for example, family, friends, work colleague) contacts services on their behalf or about them</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Professional referral</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Referral from one service to another service that would be able to provide more specialised care and support, such as:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ From your GP to: CMHTS (community mental health teams)</li> <li>○ From mental health team to: Crisis resolution and home treatment teams (CRHTs)</li> <li>○ From a social worker to: GP services</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>3.3 Practitioners who work in mental health</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The roles of different practitioners who work in mental health</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>practitioners who work in mental health</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Psychiatrists</li> <li>□ Psychologists</li> <li>□ Social workers</li> <li>□ Psychiatric nurses</li> <li>□ Support workers</li> <li>□ Occupational therapists</li> <li>□ Psychological therapists – this may include child psychotherapists, family psychotherapists, play therapists and creative art therapists</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Primary mental health workers</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Education mental health practitioners – who work in mental health support teams in schools and colleges</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Children’s wellbeing practitioners</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Specialist substance misuse workers</li> </ul>
<p><b>3.4 Legislation and individual rights relating to mental health</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mental Health Act 2007</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mental Capacity Act 2005 (LPS)</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Know main features of each act</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Know that mental health act supports those with mental health disorder and capacity</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Know that mental capacity act supports those with mental health disorder and lack of capacity</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> What is meant by being sectioned</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> What is meant by choice of care</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How legislation supports individuals who need treatment and support for mental health conditions</li> </ul>
<p><b>Topic Area 4: Treatment and support for mental health conditions</b></p>	
<p><b>Teaching content</b></p>	<p><b>Exemplification</b></p>
<p><b>4.1 Types of treatment and support and how they work</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Treatments             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Medication</li> <li>• Talking treatments</li> <li>• Social prescribing</li> <li>• ECT</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Therapies             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complementary therapies</li> <li>• Creative therapies</li> <li>• Alternative therapies</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>treatments</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Medication             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antidepressants</li> <li>• Antipsychotics</li> <li>• Minor tranquilisers</li> <li>• Mood stabilisers</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Talking treatments             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Counselling</li> <li>• Cognitive behaviour therapy</li> <li>• Couples therapy</li> <li>• Interpersonal therapy</li> <li>• Guided self-help</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Social prescribing             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to local non-clinical services to support mental health, such as volunteering or community groups</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> ECT (electroconvulsive therapy)</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>complementary therapies</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acupuncture</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Aromatherapy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Hypnotherapy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Light therapy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Massage</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Meditation/Mindfulness</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pet therapy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Yoga</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>creative therapies</b> may include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Art therapy</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Dance therapy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Drama therapy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Music therapy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Play therapy</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>alternative therapies</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Homeopathy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Herbal medicine</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> CBD oil</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> There may be some overlap between treatments and complementary and alternative therapies</li> </ul>
<p><b>4.2 Factors affecting access to treatment and support</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Access to and availability of mental health services             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cost</li> <li>• Complexity of working with different services</li> <li>• Mental health service provision in the area</li> <li>• Waiting times/list/difficulty getting appointments/referrals/diagnoses</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The individual needing support:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acceptance/willingness to get help</li> <li>• Lifestyle</li> <li>• Underlying physical health</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sustaining treatment             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Duration of treatment</li> <li>• Frequency of appointments</li> <li>• Motivation to continue</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Support needed from family/friends</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Factors can have a positive influence or be a barrier to treatment and support</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Availability of services locally and nationally</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How factors affecting treatment and support would apply to different mental health conditions (Topic Area 2.1) and individual factors (Topic Area 2.3)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Difficulty of sustaining treatment in the long term</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How support needed from family/friends applies to all the factors</li> </ul>
<p><b>4.3 Person-centred approaches to support people with mental health conditions</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Promote privacy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Dignity</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Respect</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Empathy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Individualised care</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Compassion</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Consistency</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Advocacy</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How a person-centred approach can be applied when considering types of support for people with mental health conditions</li> </ul>

**Assessment criteria**

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students’ work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student’s work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

The command words used in the assessment criteria are defined in **Appendix B**.

Pass	Merit	Distinction
<b>P1: Compare</b> how definitions of mental health from relevant organisations apply to the individual.	<b>M1: Discuss</b> positive and negative views of mental health issues based on your own research.	<b>D1: Evaluate</b> how different views of mental health may impact on the individual.
<b>P2: Describe two</b> examples of positive views of mental health and how they relate to the individual.		
<b>P3: Summarise</b> what mental health conditions could be affecting the individual.	<b>M2: Justify</b> why <b>one</b> of the mental health conditions from P3 is the most likely to be affecting the individual.	<b>D2: Analyse</b> the possible impacts of the individual's mental health condition on their family and/or friends in relation to <b>three</b> areas of PIESF.
<b>P4: Describe</b> the most common signs and symptoms of the mental health conditions from P3.	<b>M3: Examine</b> possible effects of the condition on the individual in relation to PIESF.	
<b>P5: Identify</b> factors in the case study which may increase the risk of the mental health conditions from P3.	<b>M4: Explain</b> how the individual's signs and symptoms might develop if the condition worsens.	
<b>P6: Describe one</b> appropriate mental health service to support the individual from <b>each</b> of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statutory</li> <li>• Private</li> <li>• Charitable</li> <li>• Voluntary</li> </ul> and how they can be accessed.	<b>M5: Recommend two</b> of the mental health services from P6 to support the individual.	
<b>P7: Explain</b> the roles of <b>three</b> different mental health practitioners who could work with the individual in relation to their condition(s).		<b>D3: Evaluate</b> local mental health service provision for the individual's condition.
<b>P8: Summarise</b> how legislation supports the individual.		
<b>P9: Describe three</b> possible treatments for the individual.	<b>M6: Analyse</b> the suitability of the <b>three</b> treatments from P9 for the individual.	
<b>P10: Describe two</b> suitable therapies for the individual.		
<b>P11: Assess two</b> potential barriers to the individual accessing treatments from P9.		<b>M7: Recommend one</b> of the therapies from P10 for the individual.
<b>P12: Assess two</b> potential barriers to the individual accessing therapies from P10.		
		<b>D4: Discuss</b> how support from other people can help the individual to get the treatment and support they need.
		<b>D5: Explain</b> how your advice reflects a person-centred approach to supporting the individual.

## Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance
Task 1 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the chosen case study.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must compare how mental health is defined by at least two relevant organisations and consider how these definitions apply to the individual from the chosen case study.</li> </ul>
P2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The examples could include media coverage of relevant conditions or issues, role models who have talked about mental health, or the work of organisations such as WHO, MIND, the NHS or others who have developed campaigns or initiatives.</li> <li>The descriptions must include how the examples are relevant to the individual from the chosen case study.</li> </ul>
M1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must present an in-depth written discussion of both positive and negative views based on their own research.</li> <li>In the context of the advice pack and case study, the discussion aims to raise awareness for the individual and their family/friends of the views and perceptions of mental health which they may encounter.</li> </ul>
D1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The evaluation could be about how the individual and those around them view mental health issues, and how this could impact on the individual.</li> </ul>
Task 2 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the chosen case study.</li> <li>Students must explore options in terms of possible mental health conditions which could be affecting the individual in P3, P4 and P5.</li> <li>In M2 they decide which <b>one</b> condition is in their view the most likely, and then focus their work on this in M3, M4 and D2 and moving forwards through Tasks 3 and 4.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must research based on the case study information and summarise what different conditions the individual may potentially be experiencing, applying their learning about types of mental health conditions and examples of these.</li> </ul>
P4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students describe the most common signs and symptoms associated with the mental health conditions they summarise in P3. Some may be exemplified in the case study notes provided, while others may be drawn from the students' own research about the conditions.</li> </ul>
P5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students link the case study information for the individual back to factors which may increase the risk of mental health conditions (Topic Area 2.3).</li> </ul>



M2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students justify which condition from P3 is most likely to be affecting the individual. This could involve drawing on P4 and P5 and considering possible signs and symptoms and contextual information in relation to the case study.</li> </ul>
M3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must consider in detail how the condition could impact the individual, covering all areas of PIESF. They must include <b>one</b> impact for <b>each</b> of Physical, Intellectual, Emotional, Social and Financial.</li> </ul>
M4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must explain how a development of the condition might look if the condition gets worse, such as increases in the number, frequency and/or severity of signs and symptoms.</li> </ul>
D2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students need to analyse how the individual's family and/or friends may be affected by the mental health condition justified in M2. Students must cover <b>three</b> areas of PIESF from the point of view of family and/or friends in their analysis and make links between the individual, their condition and behaviour, and the likely impact on their family and/or friends.</li> </ul>
Task 3 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the chosen case study.</li> <li>Where 'local' is referred to, this can refer to the student's town or city but could be expanded to consider the county or region if relevant information can only be found at that level.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must include the referral process (Topic Area 3.2) in their descriptions of how each service is accessed.</li> <li>To achieve this criterion students must describe <b>one</b> from <b>each of all four</b> types of mental health services listed.</li> </ul>
P7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where possible students are advised to choose <b>three</b> practitioners related to the services identified in P6.</li> </ul>
P8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For P8 students must summarise how relevant legislation (Topic Area 3.4) supports the individual.</li> </ul>
M5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must provide a clear recommendation for why <b>two</b> of the services and professionals identified in P6 are most appropriate for the individual, linking this to the conditions identified.</li> <li>This could also build upon P7 in terms of how the roles might be particularly suitable or helpful given the circumstances of the individual.</li> </ul>
D3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students need to reflect on the level of provision available <b>locally</b> and make judgements about how sufficient or not this is for the needs of the individual considering their condition and other circumstances.</li> <li>This could relate back to P6, P7 and M5 in terms of whether potentially beneficial services and practitioners can be accessed near the local area or not.</li> </ul>
Task 4 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the chosen case study.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must describe <b>three</b> possible treatments for the condition covering at least <b>two different types</b> (for example two different medications and one other from a different 'type' of treatment to medication from Topic Area 4.1).</li> </ul>
M6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students need to provide relevant points for and against the different treatments (in P9) in relation to their suitability for the individual.</li> </ul>

P10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must describe <b>two</b> different therapies for the condition.</li> <li>This can be two complementary therapies, two alternative therapies, or one of each.</li> </ul>
P11, P12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must consider which factors could be barriers to the individual getting treatments and therapies covered in P9 and P10 (Topic Area 4.2).</li> <li>It is acceptable if the same barrier relates to both treatment and therapy, but students need to present their reasons as to why it is a barrier for both.</li> </ul>
M7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must consider in detail which of the therapies from those described in P10 would be best for the individual and recommend <b>one</b>, saying why it would be most appropriate.</li> </ul>
D4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must consider the support the individual may need from other people to help them to get the treatment and support they need.</li> <li>This could be family and/or friends, but may involve other sources of individual support, for example through local support groups or charities referred to in Topic Area 3.</li> <li>They must also discuss the challenges around sustaining treatment over time and provide advice and information about sources of support which could help the individual to maintain this longer-term.</li> <li>This could be applied to the specific treatments and therapies considered in Topic Area 4 but also applied more broadly such as to services and referrals in Topic Area 3.</li> </ul>
D5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must give a written explanation of how they have applied their knowledge of person-centred approaches when producing the advice pack.</li> </ul>

### Synoptic assessment

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Unit F090

This table details the synoptic links.

Unit F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions		Unit F090: Principles of health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Definitions and views of mental health	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
3	Provision of mental health services	3	Legislation in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings
4	Treatment and support for mental health conditions	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment**.

### 4.3.3 Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions

#### Unit Aim

The human body is a complex machine performing many functions every day. Like any machine it can malfunction, possibly because of an inherent genetic condition, or because of an infection or lifestyle choice. The malfunction could also simply be a result of the natural ageing process. These malfunctions can be referred to as physiological conditions; some will have little impact on daily life or lifespan, whilst others may result in dramatic life changes.

In this unit you will learn about the different types of long term physiological conditions, how these are caused and the daily and long term effects on individuals. In addition, you will develop an understanding of the different methods of monitoring these conditions as well as treatments. You will have the opportunity to conduct your own research and gather data on services in your local area; this data will be used to present your ideas on the effectiveness of the local services. The skills you develop conducting and interpreting your research will be independent learning, referencing, time management and critical thinking.

<b>Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions</b>	
<b>Topic Area 1: Long term physiological conditions</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>1.1 Types of long term physiological conditions</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Neurological conditions</li> <li>□ Degenerative conditions</li> <li>□ Autoimmune conditions</li> <li>□ Genetic conditions</li>   <li>□ How long term physiological conditions are linked to body systems:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Body system(s) they are most directly linked to</li> <li>• Other body systems which may be affected, either directly or indirectly</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>types of long term physiological conditions</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Neurological conditions:</b> Alzheimer’s, Motor Neurone Disease (MND), Parkinson’s Disease, Epilepsies, Myalgic Encephalomyelitis (ME)</li> <li>□ <b>Degenerative conditions:</b> Multiple Sclerosis, Emphysema (a form of COPD – Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease)</li> <li>□ <b>Autoimmune conditions:</b> Rheumatoid arthritis, Type 1 Diabetes</li> <li>□ <b>Genetic conditions:</b> Cystic Fibrosis, Sickle Cell Anaemia</li> <li>□ Conditions listed could fit into more than one of the types</li> </ul> <p>Examples of how <b>long term physiological conditions are linked to body systems</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Alzheimer’s linked to the brain and nervous system</li> <li>□ Rheumatoid arthritis linked to the skeletal system</li> <li>□ Cystic Fibrosis linked to the respiratory, digestive system and reproductive systems</li> </ul>
<b>1.2 Causes of long term physiological conditions</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Lifestyle</li> <li>□ Genetics                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hereditary</li> <li>• Predisposition</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Occupational</li> <li>□ Physiological changes</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>causes of long term physiological conditions</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Lifestyle:</b> for example, how smoking links to emphysema                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lifestyle factors may include:                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Smoking</li> <li>○ Lack of Exercise</li> <li>○ Alcohol</li> <li>○ Drugs</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Sexual activity</li> <li>□ <b>Hereditary:</b> for example, how genetics link to Cystic Fibrosis and Sickle Cell Anaemia</li> <li>□ <b>Genetic predisposition:</b> for example, how genetics link to diabetes and rheumatoid arthritis</li> <li>□ <b>Occupational:</b> for example, how poor air quality at work links to emphysema</li> <li>□ <b>Physiological changes:</b> for example, how an autoimmune response links to rheumatoid arthritis</li> </ul>
<b>1.3 Signs and symptoms of long term physiological conditions</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Observable signs of the conditions</li> <li>□ Symptoms felt and experienced by individuals with the long term condition</li> <li>□ How signs and symptoms progress over time</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How signs and symptoms are linked to body systems</li> <li>□ How signs and symptoms affect body function</li> </ul>
<b>Topic Area 2: Monitoring and treatment</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>2.1 Monitoring</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ What each monitoring method involves</li> <li>□ Which long term conditions each monitoring method can be used for</li> <li>□ The importance of monitoring</li> <li>□ The advantages and disadvantages of each of the methods of monitoring for:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The service</li> <li>● The patient</li> <li>● The medical condition</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>monitoring</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Clinical observation</li> <li>□ Body fluids tests</li> <li>□ ECG's</li> <li>□ X rays</li> <li>□ CAT/MRI/CT scans</li> <li>□ Ultrasound</li> <li>□ Endoscopy</li> <li>□ Neurological assessment</li> <li>□ Cognitive assessments</li> <li>□ Spirometry</li> <li>□ Lung (Pulmonary) function tests</li> <li>□ Beck Depression Inventory (BDI)</li> <li>□ Sweat tests</li> <li>□ Prostate Specific Antigens (PSA) levels</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Specifics on how each monitoring method is carried out</li> </ul>
<b>2.2 Treatment</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Different types of treatment:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Medical</li> <li>● Therapies</li> <li>● Lifestyle changes</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ The advantages and disadvantages of treatment methods for:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The service</li> <li>● The patient</li> <li>● The medical condition</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>treatment</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Medical:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Drug therapy</li> <li>● Surgery</li> <li>● Radiotherapy</li> <li>● Chemotherapy</li> <li>● Stem cells</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Therapies</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Physiotherapy</li> <li>● Complementary (alternative) therapy</li> <li>● Occupational therapy</li> <li>● Counselling</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Lifestyle changes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Physical activity</li> <li>● Diet</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>2.3 Barriers to accessing treatment</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Attitudes</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Cultural</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Financial</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Language and communication</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mobility</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Occupational</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Regional differences in services and provision</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Resource availability</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Travel</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The impact that these barriers have on individuals</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How barriers to treatment can cause inequality</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How to overcome barriers</li> </ul>
<b>2.4 Future developments for the condition</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Advances in understanding the condition, treatment and monitoring</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How the advances could impact on the understanding and/or treatment of the condition in the future</li> </ul> <p><b>Examples of advances in understanding the condition, treatment and monitoring of conditions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Clinical trials</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Research, such as, research carried out by different organisations (the NHS, drug companies)</li> </ul>
<b>Topic Area 3: Impact of long term conditions</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>3.1 Daily impacts</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Daily impacts on <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dressing</li> <li>• Emotional impact</li> <li>• Finance</li> <li>• Mobility</li> <li>• Self-neglect</li> <li>• Shopping</li> <li>• Speech</li> <li>• Social interaction</li> <li>• Washing/personal care</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How daily impacts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>• Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>• Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The daily impacts of the condition on individuals in different life stages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>• 11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>• 19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>• 46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>• 65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>3.2 Long term impacts</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Long term impacts on <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discrimination</li> <li>• Employment/unemployment</li> <li>• Finance including benefits</li> <li>• Housing</li> <li>• Isolation</li> <li>• Mental health</li> <li>• Relationships</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How daily impacts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>• Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>• Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The long term impacts of the condition for individuals</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The links between daily impacts and long term impacts</li> </ul>

<b>Topic Area 4: Support individuals to plan their care and support</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>4.1 Service provision</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Primary care</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Secondary care</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Private health care</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Third Sector</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Domiciliary care agencies</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The service provision that is available for long term conditions</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The suitability and effectiveness of local service provision</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The role of third sector groups</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The role of domiciliary care agencies and how they can work with other sectors and service providers</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>primary care</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> General Practitioner (GP) Surgeries</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Health centres</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pharmacies</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> A and E</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>secondary care</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Hospitals</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Social services</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>private health care</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> GP</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Hospitals</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Counselling</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Complementary and alternative therapies – acupuncture/chiroprapist</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>third sector</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Support groups</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Registered charities</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Associations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Self-help groups</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Community groups</li> </ul>
<b>4.2 Practitioners</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The roles of practitioners</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The services they work in</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The impact of practitioners in supporting people with long term physiological conditions</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>practitioners</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> GP's</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Health visitors</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Diabetes nurses</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Practice nurses</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Physiotherapists</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Speech and language therapists</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Dieticians</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Complementary and alternative therapists</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Occupational therapists</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pharmacists</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Counsellors</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Social workers</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Domiciliary care workers</li> </ul>

<b>4.3 NICE Guidelines to support individuals</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ NICE guidelines for specific long term physiological conditions</li> <li>□ The impact of NICE guidelines for specific long term physiological conditions</li> <li>□ How the NICE guidelines are put into practice</li> </ul>	To include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Identification of relevant National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) guidelines</li> <li>□ The impact that the guidelines have on supporting people with a specified long term physiological condition</li> </ul>

### Assessment criteria

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students' work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student's work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

The command words used in the assessment criteria are defined in **Appendix B**.

<b>Pass</b>	<b>Merit</b>	<b>Distinction</b>
<b>P1: Describe</b> how the condition affects <b>one</b> body system.	<b>M1: Assess</b> how the condition can affect the body system over time.	<b>D1: Explain</b> how the condition could affect other body systems.
<b>P2: Describe</b> the known causes of the condition.		
<b>P3: Describe</b> the signs and symptoms of the condition and how they progress over time.		
<b>P4: Explain</b> how the condition would be monitored.	<b>M2: Analyse</b> the monitoring and/or treatment method(s) for the condition.	<b>D2: Discuss</b> current research into the condition and how it could impact on the understanding and/or treatment of the condition in the future.
<b>P5: Explain</b> how the condition would be treated.		
<b>P6: Describe three</b> barriers to accessing monitoring and/or treatment for the condition.	<b>M3: Assess</b> how the barriers to accessing monitoring and/or treatment for the condition (from P6) can cause inequality.	<b>D3: Recommend</b> how the barriers to accessing monitoring and/or treatment for the condition (from M3) can be overcome.
<b>P7: Describe</b> the daily impacts of the condition on the individual from the chosen person profile.	<b>M4: Summarise</b> how the daily and long term impacts could affect the quality of life of the individual from the chosen person profile.	<b>D4: Assess</b> the impacts the condition could have on the family and/or friends of the individual from the chosen person profile.
<b>P8: Explain</b> the long term impacts of the condition on the individual from the chosen person profile.		
<b>P9: Summarise</b> the available local primary and secondary service provision that can support individuals with the condition.	<b>M5: Summarise</b> the available local third sector organisations that support individuals with the condition.	<b>D5: Assess</b> the effectiveness of the local provision in meeting the needs of individuals with the condition.

<b>P10: Summarise</b> the available local private service provision that can support individuals with the condition.		
<b>P11: Describe</b> the roles of <b>three</b> practitioners in the local services (from P9 and/or P10).	<b>M6: Explain</b> how the practitioners (from P11) can support individuals with the condition.	
<b>P12: Summarise two</b> recommendations from the specified section of the NICE guidelines about the condition.	<b>M7: Explain</b> how the local service provision meets the NICE recommendations from P12.	

### Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance
Task 1 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must use the same condition for the whole of this assignment.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The body system chosen must be directly linked to the condition.</li> </ul>
P3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must describe the main signs and symptoms linked to the condition, both immediate and over time.</li> </ul>
M1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students can consider how <b>one</b> body system is affected through the different life stages, if appropriate or through the months/years that an individual has the condition. This must be the body system used in P1.</li> </ul>
D1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of other body systems affected will depend on the condition itself, but students need to include the key effects on other body systems holistically in order to achieve this criterion. The effects on other body systems can be direct or indirect, e.g. the condition doesn't directly damage the musculoskeletal system but does make you more sedentary, which then affects the musculoskeletal system.</li> </ul>
Task 2 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P4, P5, M2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of monitoring and treatment methods will depend on the condition itself but students must include the key methods most commonly used for the condition.</li> <li>For P4, if a condition has no specific monitoring method(s) then students must explain why the condition is not monitored. Where this is the case, evidence for M2 can focus on analysis treatment methods only.</li> <li>For M2, analysis of monitoring and/or treatment methods must consider the pros and cons of the methods covered in P4 and P5.</li> </ul>
D2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must explore current research for the condition in the set assignment, giving an overview of how the research could impact the understanding and treatment of the condition in the future. Scientific detail is not needed.</li> </ul>



P6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must choose three barriers from Topic Area 2.3. P6, M3 and D3 are linked; students need to be mindful of this when selecting barriers for P6 and aim to select barriers that will help them to access M3 and D3.</li> </ul>
D3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To achieve this criterion, students must cover all <b>three</b> barriers from P6.</li> </ul>
Task 3 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P7, P8, M4 and D4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must use the information given in the person profile as a basis to create their case study. For example for P7, their case study needs to illustrate the likely impacts of the condition on the individual's daily life, using what is known about them from their person profile. Students use their research and can make assumptions about the individual based on what they know from the person profile to build up a picture of how the condition will affect them in aspects such as their work, hobbies, family life etc...</li> </ul>
M4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must summarise how the likely daily and long term impacts could affect the individual's quality of life. This could be approached through the different life stages or a period of time within one life stage.</li> </ul>
Task 4 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where 'local' is referred to, this can refer to the student's town or city but could be expanded to consider the county or region if relevant information can only be found at that level.</li> <li>Students must be given enough time to complete research on the service provision and practitioners in their local area, in order to gather relevant data to support their work to meet these criteria.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions.</li> </ul>
P11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must describe the roles of any <b>three</b> practitioners from the services identified in P9 and/or P10 that individuals with the condition could access. They must describe what each practitioner does and identify service(s) they work in.</li> </ul>
P12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must research and summarise <b>two</b> recommendations from the specified section of the NICE guidelines on their chosen condition.</li> </ul>
M7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must cover all <b>three</b> of the recommendations from P12 to achieve this criterion.</li> </ul>
D5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students will need to assess how effective the local provision is in supporting individuals with the condition. If it is effective, they will need to explain why it is effective. If there are areas that are ineffective, then they need to explain why they are ineffective.</li> </ul>

### Synoptic assessment

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Unit F090 and F091.

These tables detail the synoptic links.

Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions		Unit F090: Principles of health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
2	Monitoring and treatment	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
3	Impact of long term conditions	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings

Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions		Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Long term physiological conditions	1	Cardiovascular system
		2	Respiratory system
		3	Digestive system
		4	Musculoskeletal system
		5	Control and regulatory systems
		6	Reproductive system

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment**.

## 4.3.4 Unit F095: Investigating public health

**Unit Aim**

Public health is generally an area for exploration and analysis, but it's also a chance for action. Public health is tackling the health and wellbeing of an entire population. It aims to prevent crises from happening, where possible, and prepares society for obstacles that are inevitable. Therefore, we need to appreciate the whole population.

In this unit you will learn about current public health challenges and reasons why a healthy society is vital. You will then research a public health challenge and propose an approach to improve health and protect the public. You will consider your approach, how it will be resourced, implemented and monitored to improve the targeted area of public health.

<b>Unit F095: Investigating public health</b>	
<b>Topic Area 1: Understanding public health</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>1.1 The aims of public health</b>	
<b>1.1.1 What public health is</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Definitions of public health	Examples of <b>definitions of public health</b> may include those from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Public Health England</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Department for Health and Social Care:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UKHSA</li> <li>• Office for Health Improvement and Disparities</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The NHS</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Royal College of Nursing</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> World Federation of Public Health Associations</li> </ul>
<b>1.1.2 The aims of public health</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Protection <input type="checkbox"/> Prevention <input type="checkbox"/> Promotion	Examples of <b>aims of public health</b> may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Protection:</b> control of communicable diseases, protect society from environmental threats</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Prevention:</b> reduce the causes of ill health, understand the health conditions of a population</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Promotion:</b> promote healthy behaviours, improve mental and physical health, prolong life</li> </ul>
<b>1.2 The benefits of public health on society</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Public safety <input type="checkbox"/> Improving health <input type="checkbox"/> Addressing health inequalities <input type="checkbox"/> Economic Prosperity	Examples of <b>the benefits of public health</b> may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Public safety:</b> protecting populations from health risks linked to outbreak of serious diseases or exposure to environmental hazards</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Improving health:</b> individuals should be healthier and more independent if educated/encouraged/protected, healthier individuals should live longer</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Addressing health inequalities:</b> reducing the differences in health outcomes between different groups and populations,</li> </ul>

	<p>such as those from different regions or socio-economic groups</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Economic prosperity:</b> is positively associated with public health, as this impacts on labour, productivity, personal spending, and GDP, cost of care - a healthy population will decrease the expense on the NHS</li> </ul>
<p><b>1.3 Key themes in public health</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Addiction</li> <li>□ Ageing populations</li> <li>□ Child and maternal health</li> <li>□ Emergency Planning</li> <li>□ Environmental health and climate change</li> <li>□ Injuries and violence</li> <li>□ Lifestyle choices</li> <li>□ Mental health</li> <li>□ Physical diseases</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Overview of the key themes in public health and current challenges facing the population</li> </ul> <p>Examples of specific public health challenges (within the key themes) may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Addiction:</b> legal/illegal substances, prescribed medications, gambling</li> <li>□ <b>Ageing population:</b> social connectedness, physical health, age related illnesses</li> <li>□ <b>Child and maternal health:</b> breastfeeding, early years health, dental health, immunisations</li> <li>□ <b>Emergency planning:</b> human infectious disease control, incidents involving mass casualties, extreme weather events</li> <li>□ <b>Environmental health and climate change:</b> air quality, climate stability, water quality/supply, food hygiene</li> <li>□ <b>Injuries and violence:</b> road traffic collisions, waters safety and drownings, public disorder, domestic violence</li> <li>□ <b>Lifestyle choices:</b> physical activity/exercise, diet, alcohol</li> <li>□ <b>Mental health:</b> mental health conditions across all life stages, loneliness, suicide</li> <li>□ <b>Physical diseases:</b> prevention/screening for disease, cardiovascular disease, asthma, sexually transmitted diseases</li> </ul> <p>Some examples listed could fit into more than one of the themes</p>
<p><b>1.4 Factors influencing public health</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Access to and availability of health services</li> <li>□ Advertising/media</li> <li>□ Cost/income</li> <li>□ Culture</li> <li>□ Disability</li> <li>□ Support available</li> <li>□ Lifestyle choices</li> <li>□ Location</li> <li>□ Peer pressure</li> <li>□ Socio-economic</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Factors can have a positive influence or be a barrier to public health</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>factors influencing public health</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Access to and availability of health services:</b> location, open times, local resources</li> <li>□ <b>Health services:</b> counselling, GP, clinics, pharmacy, wellbeing groups, hospital</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Underlying health (of individuals)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Advertising/media:</b> promoting unhealthy products on TV and social media</li> <li>□ <b>Cost/income:</b> expense of gym membership, healthy foods, treatment/holistic therapies</li> <li>□ <b>Culture:</b> language barrier, ethnocentrism, conflicting values, stereotyping and psychological barriers</li> <li>□ <b>Disability:</b> both physical and mental</li> <li>□ <b>Support available:</b> friends and family, role models, health professionals</li> <li>□ <b>Lifestyle choices:</b> alcohol, balanced diet, exercise, unprotected sex, personal hygiene, using sun protection, smoking and self-help</li> <li>□ <b>Location:</b> north or south; rural or inner-city; housing estate or suburb</li> <li>□ <b>Peer pressure:</b> at school, work, home, community</li> <li>□ <b>Socio-economic:</b> disposable income, employment, debts, literacy, qualifications, culture</li> <li>□ <b>Underlying health</b> (physical and mental): illness, stress, anxiety, and genetics</li> </ul>
<p><b>Topic Area 2: Responding to public health challenges</b></p>	
<p><b>Teaching content</b></p>	<p><b>Exemplification</b></p>
<p><b>2.1 Current strategies to improve public health</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Current strategies             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental protection</li> <li>• Government initiatives</li> <li>• Health promotion</li> <li>• Health screening</li> <li>• Immunisation and vaccination</li> <li>• National campaigns</li> </ul> </li>   <li>□ How current strategies relate to the aims in Topic Area 1.1.2             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protection</li> <li>• Promotion</li> <li>• Prevention</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>current strategies</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Environmental protection:</b> clean air, waste disposal, stable climate, adequate water, food preparation and sale, sanitation and hygiene, safe use of chemicals, protection from radiation</li> <li>□ <b>Government initiatives:</b> The Cold Weather Plan, Health Matters: getting every adult active every day</li> <li>□ <b>Health promotion:</b> Dry January, Time to Talk Day, No Smoking Day</li> <li>□ <b>Health screening:</b> cancer screenings, sexual transmitted infection screenings, pregnancy screenings, diabetic screening, screening for different life stages</li> <li>□ <b>Immunisation and vaccination:</b> any vaccinations recommended at each life stage, travelling abroad as well as established programmes such as for Flu and MMR</li> <li>□ <b>National campaigns:</b> physical activity (for example, This Girl Can), lifestyle (for example, Change4Life), smoking (for example, Smokefree), raising awareness for certain diseases (like diabetes), mental health awareness, alcohol (for example, Drink Aware)</li> </ul>

<b>2.2 Approaches to addressing public health challenges</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Behaviour change models</li> <li>□ How behaviour change models can be used when addressing public health challenges</li>   <li>□ Approaches to influencing behaviour change               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Medical/preventative</li> <li>● Social change</li> <li>● Educational</li> <li>● Fear</li> </ul> </li>   <li>□ Approaches to communicating about public health               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Two-way communication</li> <li>● Social marketing approach</li> <li>● Community centred approach</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>behaviour change models</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Health belief model:</b> avoiding illness by a specific health action such as health screening</li> <li>□ <b>Theory of planned behaviour:</b> (theory of reasoned action) predicting an individual's intention to engage at a specific time /place such as explaining behaviours associated with smoking, drinking, breastfeeding</li> <li>□ <b>Diffusion of innovative theory:</b> adopting a new idea or behaviour over time, for example, healthy eating</li> <li>□ <b>Social cognitive model:</b> (social learning theory) such as building healthy behaviours and relationships</li> <li>□ <b>Transtheoretical model:</b> (stages of change) decision making of the individual such as deciding to quit smoking</li> <li>□ <b>Social norms theory:</b> understanding environmental and influential influences to change behaviour such as driving under the influence and tobacco use</li> </ul> <p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Approaches to influencing behaviour change:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Different approaches that can be used to influence behaviour change when addressing public health challenges</li> <li>● Why different approaches are appropriate for different challenges. For example, when and why making people fearful of the consequences of not changing behaviour might be appropriate</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Examples of approaches to <b>communicating about public health</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Two-way communication:</b> for example, a voluntary organisation promoting a health message in school such as anti-drugs</li> <li>□ <b>Social marketing approach:</b> inspiring social change by advertising a behaviour or lifestyle change (influence, plan and effect social change) such as quitting smoking, healthy diet and exercise, safe driving, mental health awareness, breastfeeding</li> <li>□ <b>Community centred approach:</b> consulting with the public about contributing to the health and wellbeing of the community to increase the quality of life in the local area</li> </ul>

<b>2.3 Public health organisations and their roles</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Local</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> National</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> International</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of public health organisations may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Local:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local authorities</li> <li>• Local health services</li> <li>• Local charities</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>National:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Health Service (NHS)</li> <li>• Government Health Agencies:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ UK Health Security Agency (UKHSA)</li> <li>○ Office for Health Improvement and Disparities (OHID)</li> <li>○ National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE),</li> <li>○ Public Health Agency (PHA),</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Third sector (national charities)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Royal Society for Public Health (RSPH)</li> <li>○ UK Public Health Association (UKPHA)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>International:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• World Health Organisation (WHO)</li> <li>• Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>2.4 Settings and practitioners involved in public health</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Public health settings           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employment settings</li> <li>• Education</li> <li>• Health</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Practitioners that work in public health settings</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>settings and practitioners involved in public health</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Employment settings:</b> any place of work where more than one person works in the organisation Practitioners: occupational health</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Education:</b> any academic setting Practitioners: teachers, school nurses, counsellors</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Health:</b> any healthcare setting Practitioners: GPs, dental nurses, nurses, health visitors</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Social:</b> any social care setting Practitioners: social workers, care home managers, probation officers, youth workers</li> </ul>
<b>Topic Area 3: Proposing how to address a public health challenge</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>3.1 Design principles for public health proposals</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Establishing the public health challenge to be addressed</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Gathering information/statistics to justify the need for action</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Designing an outline proposal to address a public health challenge           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aims and objectives</li> <li>• Who the target audience is</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>design principles</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Establishing the public health challenge to be addressed:</b> referring to Topic Areas 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Gathering information/statistics:</b> referring to Topic Area 3.2</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Aims and objectives:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aims - whether the proposal focuses on protection, prevention or promotion (Topic Area 1.1.2)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Considering the potential impact and suitability of different approaches to addressing public health challenges</li> <li>• Use of evidence to support the proposal</li> <li>• How the proposal will be implemented       <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Communication methods and resources needed to engage the target audience</li> <li>○ Timescales</li> <li>○ Safety considerations</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Bias and ethical considerations</li> <li>• Partnership – organisations and practitioners who may be involved</li> <li>□ Monitoring performance       <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How the performance of the approach proposed could be measured</li> <li>• What does 'success' look like?</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Objectives – more specific purpose for the proposal (for example, to reduce the number of cases of X)</li> <li>□ <b>Who the target audience is:</b> based on demographics (age, household incomes, occupation), lifestyle and behaviour patterns, health needs</li> <li>□ <b>Considering the potential impact and suitability of different approaches:</b> referring to Topic Area 2.2</li> <li>□ <b>Use of evidence to support the proposal may include:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Presenting key findings</li> <li>• How the data/information gathered supports the proposal</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Communication methods and resources:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How to communicate the proposal, such as through magazines, radio, newspapers, TV, internet, social media, community discussions</li> <li>• How to ensure a wide target audience hears the message. For example, adapting language or using specialist methods to make sure more people access information</li> <li>• Ways to manage information displayed on all media types. For example, having measures in place to control advertising fast foods, when they can advertise, how often, information adverts can and cannot include</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Timescales:</b> the suggested timings for potential changes in behaviour to happen/proposal to take effect</li> <li>□ <b>Safety considerations:</b> minimising risks, sensitivity to the audience, responsibility for protecting the rights of individuals</li> <li>□ <b>Considerations around bias</b> may include ensuring that sources of information/data, information/data presented and communication methods are appropriate and representative</li> <li>□ <b>Ethical considerations:</b> may include rights of individuals, confidentiality, fairness and equality, not doing harm (for example. could a fear approach cause harm? Screening may cause stress and worry but early diagnosis can provide successful treatments)</li> <li>□ <b>Partnership:</b> links to national campaigns/organisations that may be involved in the same area of public health, practitioners and settings involved</li> </ul>
---	--



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Monitoring performance:</b> could include statistical data, questionnaires, surveys, witness testimony</li> </ul>
<p><b>3.2 Research methods and sources</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Primary methods</li> <li>□ Secondary methods</li> <li>□ Types of data/information             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qualitative and quantitative data</li> <li>• Presenting data</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Research skills             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Acknowledge sources</li> <li>○ Consider appropriateness of sources of information and research methods</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How to avoid plagiarism</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>research methods</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Primary methods:</b> surveys/questionnaires, observations, interviews, focus groups</li> <li>□ <b>Secondary methods:</b> books, journals, published statistics, websites, other documentary sources. This should link to local and national trends and patterns</li> <li>□ <b>Qualitative data:</b> observing how people act, listening to how they feel, responses to a questionnaire</li> <li>□ <b>Quantitative data:</b> counting people, behaviours or conditions, for example. Statistics could then be produced</li> <li>□ <b>Presenting data:</b> the use of tables, charts and graphs</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>appropriateness of sources of information and research methods</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Whether they are reliable, unbiased, accurate, ethical</li> </ul>

**Assessment criteria**

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students’ work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student’s work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

The command words used in the assessment criteria are defined in **Appendix B**.

Pass	Merit	Distinction
<b>P1: Describe three</b> public health challenges that are relevant to your local area for your chosen key theme.	<b>M1: Discuss</b> the importance of your chosen key theme in public health at a national level.	
<b>P2: Explain two</b> public health benefits of addressing your chosen challenge.		
<b>P3: Explain two</b> key factors influencing the public health challenge you are addressing.		
<b>P4: Explain two</b> potential barriers to people following public health advice about the challenge you are addressing.		
<b>P5: Justify</b> the research methods you will use to investigate your public health challenge.	<b>M2: Summarise two</b> current public health strategies that are relevant to the public health challenge you have chosen.	
<b>P6: Collect</b> qualitative data/information about your public health challenge.	<b>M3: Present</b> qualitative and quantitative data/ information gathered in suitable ways.	<b>D1: Discuss</b> what the data/information from M3 indicates about your public health challenge.
<b>P7: Collect</b> quantitative data about your public health challenge.		
<b>P8: Describe</b> the aims and objectives of your outline proposal.	<b>M4: Explain</b> how your outline proposal will meet its intended aims.	<b>D2: Explain</b> how your outline proposal can complement other relevant, current strategies.
<b>P9: Summarise</b> how the findings of your research support your outline proposal.	<b>M5: Explain</b> how your outline proposal addresses potential barriers to improving public health.	<b>D3: Explain</b> how you have considered bias and ethical issues in your outline proposal.
<b>P10: Summarise</b> the approach you propose to address the public health challenge.		<b>D4: Explain</b> how you would measure the performance of your outline proposal if it was implemented.
<b>P11: Describe</b> how your outline proposal will be implemented.	<b>M6: Explain</b> how <b>two</b> public health organisations will be involved in your outline proposal.	
	<b>M7: Explain</b> how public health practitioners will be involved in your outline proposal.	
<b>P12: Deliver</b> the presentation about your outline proposal.		<b>D5: Recommend and justify</b> improvements to your outline proposal.

## Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance
Task 1 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where 'local' is referred to, this can refer to the student's town or city but could be expanded to consider the county or region if relevant information can only be found at that level.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions, but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must describe <b>three</b> public health challenges that are relevant to their local area, for the key theme they have chosen, related to Topic Area 1.3.</li> </ul>
P2, P3 and P4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must choose <b>one</b> of the public health challenges they have described in P1 and must use this challenge in their explanations for P2, P3 and P4.</li> </ul>
M1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must discuss the importance of their chosen key theme in public health, linked to Topic Area 1.2 in the specification.</li> </ul>
Task 2 P5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must justify why the research methods they will use are appropriate, for example, how the methods provide relevant and reliable information in relation to the public health challenge.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions, but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P6 and P7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These criteria can be evidenced by questionnaires, interview notes or collecting data from other secondary sources.</li> </ul>
M2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For M2, strategies can be at a local or national level. Summaries must include why the strategies are relevant to the chosen challenge.</li> </ul>
M3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Data could be presented as graphs, charts or statistics. Suitable means that the data/information is presented in a way that is clear and easy to understand and summarises the key findings.</li> </ul>
D1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>D1 requires students to interpret the data from M3 to discuss what it indicates about the public health challenge.</li> </ul>
Task 3 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evidence for most of the criteria for Task 3 will be in the form of the (written) presentation material/content itself.</li> <li>P8-P11, M4-M7 and D2-D5 are achieved where there is presentation material/content demonstrating them; students must <b>not</b> be penalised if their delivery of the presentation (P12) does not meet a criterion but there is written evidence which does meet the requirements.</li> </ul>
P8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must include whether the overall aim is one of protection, prevention or promotion (Topic Area 1.1.2) and more specific details about what the outline proposal seeks to achieve and who it is aimed at.</li> </ul>
P9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students need to use the work they have done in Task 2 to produce a summary of how evidence gathered supports the outline proposal.</li> </ul>
P10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must describe the approach they propose, with reference to Topic Area 2.2.</li> </ul>
P11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must consider how the proposed approach will be implemented with reference to communication methods and resources, timescales and safety considerations from Topic Area 3.1.</li> </ul>

M4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For M4 students need to explain how the approach (P10) will enable the aims and objectives (P8) to be met.</li> <li>Students could reference how research findings (P9) have influenced the design to ensure it will meet the aims and objectives where relevant.</li> <li>The explanation for M4 may link to M5.</li> </ul>
M5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For M5 students must explain how the outline proposal addresses potential barriers to the public health improvement(s) it is trying to achieve.</li> <li>This could be part of the explanation as to how the outline proposal will meet its aims and objectives (M4).</li> </ul>
M6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>M6 can be about any two, relevant public health organisations appropriate to the approach being proposed – they can be any combination of local, national and/or international.</li> </ul>
M7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must describe the roles of at least two different practitioners. These can be roles in the organisations covered in M6 but they do not have to be.</li> </ul>
D2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must explain how their proposed approach can complement other relevant strategies. This can include those chosen in M2 from Task 2.</li> </ul>
D3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students need to consider bias and ethical issues (linked to Topic Area 3.1) and explain how these have been taken into account in their proposed approach .</li> </ul>
D4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students need to explain ways in which the effectiveness of the proposed approach could be judged and how these could be measured.</li> </ul>
P12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students could deliver the presentation to the teacher, peers or a combination of both. If the presentation is delivered to peers only, this must be video recorded, so that the teacher can use the recording to complete the Teacher Observation Record for P12. The recording does not need to be submitted to OCR.</li> <li>Teachers must complete a 'Teacher Observation Record' for each student to evidence they have met the criterion. Students must also read and sign it.</li> <li>This criterion is achieved if the student has delivered all the content of their presentation.</li> <li>Students can choose to collect feedback from the teacher/peers if they want to use it in D5.</li> </ul>
D5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students need to reflect on all of the tasks completed to consider the improvements that they would make to their outline proposal as a whole.</li> <li>Feedback from P12 can be used in the student's evidence for this criterion, but the focus must be on improvements to the outline proposal itself, rather than on presentation skills.</li> </ul>

### Synoptic assessment

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Unit F090.

This table details the synoptic links.

Unit F095: Investigating public health		Unit F090: Principles of health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Understanding public health	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		2	Managing hazards, health and safety in health and social care settings
3	Proposing how to address a public health challenge	4	Best practice in health and social care settings

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment.**

## 4.3.5 Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health

**Unit Aim**

Sexual health, including pregnancy and childbirth, is as crucial as any other aspect of health and yet many feel uncomfortable talking about it, despite it affecting most of us at some point in our lives. Being prepared for sex, pregnancy, and childbirth with accurate and up-to-date knowledge can promote a sense of wellbeing that influences all other aspects of health by reducing the risk of unwanted consequences or a sense of trauma.

In this unit you will learn about and research the most important aspects of sexual health including relationships, the law, consent, sexual health, sexually transmitted infections, contraception, pre-conceptual care, birth, and the immediate care of the baby, and how to obtain support for these. You will also learn to produce advice and guidance that is personalised for specific individuals with issues related to sexual health and pregnancy, birth and postnatal health. You will develop skills needed to deliver advice and guidance in a sensitive and professional way and review the process of doing this.

<b>Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health</b>	
<b>Topic Area 1: Advice and guidance on sexual health issues</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>1.1 Understanding sexual relationships</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The role of sex in healthy relationships               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consent in healthy and unhealthy relationships</li> <li>• How this is communicated</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sexual consent               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statutory definition of consent</li> <li>• Legal age of consent</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sexual offences act</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Know the main purpose(s) of the Act/regulation</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Knowing the detailed content of the Act/regulation</li> </ul>
<b>1.2 Safe sex and contraception</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Safe sex               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What is meant by safe sex</li> <li>• The importance of safe sex</li> <li>• Choosing an appropriate method of safe sex</li> <li>• Where to obtain the method</li> <li>• Respecting choices</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Contraception:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What is meant by contraception</li> <li>• Choosing an appropriate method of contraception</li> <li>• Where to obtain the method</li> <li>• Respecting choices</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pregnancy testing</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Possible effects of safe sex and contraception on the individual and their relationships:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physically</li> <li>• Intellectually</li> <li>• Emotionally</li> <li>• Socially</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How each method of safe sex and contraception works</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The advantages and disadvantages of each method of safe sex and contraception</li> </ul> <p>Examples of methods of <b>safe sex</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Regular testing</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Barrier methods and how to use them – condoms, dams</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Medical methods – Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP) if high risk of Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)</li> </ul> <p>Examples of methods of <b>contraception</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Barrier methods: condoms - male or female</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Oral hormones: progestogen only pill, combined pill</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Long Acting Reversible Contraception:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implant</li> <li>• Injection</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intrauterine Device</li> <li>• Intrauterine System</li> <li>□ Sterilisation – male or female</li> <li>□ Emergency contraception</li> </ul>
<b>1.3 Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs)</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Types of sexually transmitted infections (STIs) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bacterial</li> <li>• Viral</li> <li>• Parasitic</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ How STIs are transmitted</li> <li>□ Symptoms or percentage without symptoms</li> <li>□ Treatment – control or cure</li> <li>□ Long term effects without treatment</li> <li>□ Prevention/risk reduction</li> <li>□ Possible effects of STIs on the individual and their relationships: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physically</li> <li>• Intellectually</li> <li>• Emotionally</li> <li>• Socially</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>types of sexually transmitted infections</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Bacterial: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chlamydia</li> <li>• Gonorrhoea</li> <li>• Syphilis</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Viral: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Herpes</li> <li>• HIV</li> <li>• Genital warts</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Parasitic <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trichomoniasis</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>prevention/risk reduction</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Choosing contraception</li> <li>□ Safe/unsafe behaviour</li> </ul>
<b>1.4 Sexual health issues</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Common types</li> <li>□ Causes (if appropriate)</li> <li>□ Signs and symptoms</li> <li>□ Screening and prevention</li> <li>□ Treatment and control</li> <li>□ Possible effects of women’s and men’s sexual health issues on the individual and their relationships: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physically</li> <li>• Intellectually</li> <li>• Emotionally</li> <li>• Socially</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>sexual health issues</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Menopause</li> <li>□ Cancer: cervix, uterus, ovarian, testes, prostate</li> <li>□ Endometriosis</li> <li>□ Candidiasis (thrush)</li> <li>□ Erectile dysfunction</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>screening and prevention</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Cervical smears</li> <li>□ Self-check (breast, testicles)</li> </ul>
<b>1.5 Other sources of support for sexual health issues</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Statutory sector support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health</li> <li>• Social Care</li> <li>• Education</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Voluntary sector support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relationship support</li> <li>• Contraception and STIs support</li> <li>• Women’s and men’s sexual health support</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Informal sector support</li> <li>□ Private sector support</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>statutory sector support</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Health:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Genitourinary Medicine (GUM) Clinics</li> <li>• Practitioners (General practitioner (GP), Nurse, Consultant, Gynaecologist, Urologist)</li> <li>• Midwife</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Social Care:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health promotion</li> <li>• Funds local charities</li> <li>• Practitioners (counsellors, therapists)</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Education:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• School nurse</li> <li>• Personal, Social, Health and Economic Education (PSHE)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pastoral team</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>voluntary sector support</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Family Planning Association</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> British Pregnancy Advisory Service</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Brook (under 25s)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Terrence Higgins Trust</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Marie Stopes</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Refuge</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Relate</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>Informal sector support</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Family</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Friends</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>private sector support</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Counselling</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Health care</li> </ul>
<b>Topic Area 2: Advice and guidance on pregnancy, birth and post-natal issues</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>2.1 Planning for conception</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Conception:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Menstrual cycle: signs of ovulation</li> <li>• Sperm production and maturation</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pre-conceptual screening             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Purpose</li> <li>• Types of pre-conceptual screening</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Factors which can lead to 'high risk' pregnancies</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How to address fertility issues             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improving the quality of sperm in males</li> <li>• Improving the health of females</li> <li>• Medical techniques</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Possible effects of planning for conception on the individual and their relationships:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physically</li> <li>• Intellectually</li> <li>• Emotionally</li> <li>• Socially</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The link between the menstrual cycle/sperm production and conception</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The advantages and disadvantages of pre-conceptual screening</li> </ul> <p>Examples of types of <b>pre-conceptual screening</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Health and lifestyle</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Physical examinations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Genetic screening tests</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Blood tests</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Fertility tests</li> </ul> <p>Examples of factors which can lead to '<b>high risk</b>' pregnancies may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Age 17 or under/ 35 or over,</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Being under/overweight before becoming pregnant</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Twins, triplets or other multiples</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> High blood pressure, diabetes, depression or another health problem</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Problems with previous pregnancy</li> </ul> <p>Examples of how to <b>improve quality of sperm in males</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Diet – balanced</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Alcohol – safe limit</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Smoking – none</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Drugs – prescription or advised only</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> X-rays – avoid</li> </ul> <p>Examples of how to <b>improve the health of females</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Diet (many restrictions)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Avoid smoking, alcohol, drugs</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Vit B12, folic acid</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Weight</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Exercise</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>medical techniques</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> In vitro fertilisation (IVF)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Medication</li> </ul>
<p><b>2.2 Healthy pregnancy</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Healthy lifestyle choices during pregnancy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Screening tests in pregnancy             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Types of screening tests available</li> <li>• Conditions that can be detected through screening</li> <li>• Risks of different types of screening</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> What the risks are in ‘high risk’ pregnancies             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Risks to the mother</li> <li>• Risks to the foetus/baby</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Antenatal support during pregnancy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Possible effects of a healthy pregnancy on the individual and their relationships:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physically</li> <li>• Intellectually</li> <li>• Emotionally</li> <li>• Socially</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>healthy lifestyle choices during pregnancy</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Diet – healthy, balanced, avoid certain foods, vitamin supplements</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Avoiding alcohol/drugs/smoking</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Exercise</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Avoiding stress</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>screening tests in pregnancy</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Blood tests             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can show if you have a higher chance of inherited conditions such as sickle cell anaemia, or infections such as HIV, hepatitis B or syphilis</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ultrasounds             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Carried out at 18-21 weeks to check the structure and organs of the baby</li> <li>• Carried out to detect conditions such as spina bifida</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Diagnostic tests             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can detect genetic conditions such as Down’s syndrome or Sickle Cell Anaemia</li> <li>• Can lead to higher risk of miscarriage</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>risks in ‘high risk’ pregnancies</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Developing conditions such as gestational diabetes, hypertension, eclampsia</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> High/low birth weight</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Placenta previa</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Miscarriage or stillbirth</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Caesarean section</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>antenatal support during pregnancy</b> may include:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Appointments during pregnancy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Practitioners involved</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How information is recorded</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Where these appointments can take place</li> </ul>
<p><b>2.3 Understanding pregnancy and birth</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The <b>birth</b> process             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <b>stages</b> of birth</li> <li>• Pain relief choices</li> <li>• Methods of delivery</li> <li>• Premature birth</li> <li>• Birth difficulties and complications</li> <li>• Miscarriage and stillbirth</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Gestation             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trimesters</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physically</li> <li>• Intellectually</li> <li>• Emotionally</li> <li>• Socially</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To Include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The advantages and disadvantages of pain relief choices</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>methods of delivery</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Vaginal</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Instrumental delivery</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Caesarean section</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>birth difficulties and complications</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> High blood pressure</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Umbilical cord</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Position of baby</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lack of progress</li> </ul>
<p><b>2.4 Postnatal considerations</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Feeding the baby             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Breastfeeding</li> <li>• Formula feeding</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Recovering from birth             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Post-natal depression</li> <li>• Body changes and recovery</li> <li>• Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> <li>• Diet</li> <li>• Exercise and activity</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Possible effects of postnatal considerations on the individual and their relationships:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physically</li> <li>• Intellectually</li> <li>• Emotionally</li> <li>• Socially</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <p><b>Breastfeeding</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Advantages and disadvantages</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Nutrition for the mother</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Breast feeding support             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Techniques</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Formula feeding</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Advantages and disadvantages</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How to make up a bottle</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Routines</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>exercises</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pelvic floor exercises</li> </ul> <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Feeding the baby beyond the first month</li> </ul>
<p><b>2.5 Other sources of support</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Statutory sector support:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning for conception</li> <li>• Pregnancy and birth</li> <li>• Post-natal care</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Voluntary sector support             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning for conception</li> <li>• Pregnancy and birth</li> <li>• Post-natal care</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Informal sector support</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Private sector support</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>statutory sector support</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Planning for conception and pregnancy and birth</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Health Service (NHS) antenatal classes</li> <li>• GP</li> <li>• Midwife</li> <li>• Obstetrician</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Post-natal care</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health visitor</li> <li>• GP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Midwife</li> <li>• Lactation consultant</li> <li>• Obstetrician</li> <li>• Paediatrician</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>voluntary sector support</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Planning for conception and pregnancy and birth</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Childbirth Trust (NCT)</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Post-natal care</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Breast feeding network</li> <li>• NCT</li> <li>• Local baby groups</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>informal sector support</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Partner</li> <li>□ Family</li> <li>□ Friends</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>private sector support</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Doula</li> <li>□ Private midwife</li> <li>□ Private birthing centres</li> <li>□ Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul>
--	--

**Topic Area 3: Plan, deliver and review an advice and guidance session**

Teaching content	Exemplification
------------------	-----------------

**3.1 Planning the session**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Establishing the aims and objectives of the session             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>• Prioritising areas to provide advice and guidance on</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Research the subject content for the advice and guidance session             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Finding reliable sources</li> <li>• Using the internet as an effective research tool</li> <li>• Using accurate, relevant and up-to-date information</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Structure of the advice and guidance session             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduction</li> <li>• Communicating aims and objectives</li> <li>• Content of session</li> <li>• Opportunity for questions</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Awareness of the audience and their feelings             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sensitivity of the subject matter</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The importance of:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clear and appropriate aims and objectives</li> <li>• Accurate, relevant and up-to-date subject content</li> <li>• Structuring the advice and guidance session</li> <li>• Awareness of the audience and their feelings (linked to the relevant 6Cs in Unit F090, Topic Area 4.2)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accessibility and suitability for the individual</li> <li>• Awareness of avoiding/explaining jargon</li> </ul>	
<b>3.2 Delivering the session</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Effective delivery of information</li> <li>□ Use of appropriate communication skills                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pace</li> <li>• Suitability for audience</li> <li>• Tone and pitch</li> <li>• Body language</li> <li>• Eye contact</li> <li>• Facial expression</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Self-reflection</li> <li>□ Feedback                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Methods for collecting feedback</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Using feedback and self-reflection for evaluation                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strengths/weaknesses</li> <li>• Comparison of feedback and self-reflection</li> <li>• Areas for improvement</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>Self-reflection</b> could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ How you felt the session went</li> <li>□ How engaged the audience seemed</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>Feedback methods</b> could include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Questionnaire</li> <li>□ Survey</li> <li>□ Verbal or written comments</li> </ul>

**Assessment criteria**

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students’ work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student’s work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

The command words used in the assessment criteria are defined in **Appendix B**.

<b>Pass</b>	<b>Merit</b>	<b>Distinction</b>
<b>P1: Summarise</b> the aims and objectives of the advice and guidance session for the individual.		
<b>P2: Justify</b> why <b>three</b> sources of information that you have used in your research are appropriate.		
<b>P3: Create</b> a plan for the content and delivery of your advice and guidance session .		
<b>P4: Produce</b> advice and guidance material to present on the key area the individual has asked about.	<b>M1: Examine</b> how the issues are likely to affect the individual and their relationships with reference to PIES.	<b>D1: Recommend</b> and <b>justify</b> the <b>two</b> most important actions the individual should now take.

<b>P5: Produce</b> advice and guidance material to present on other relevant sexual health issues for the individual.	<b>M2: Recommend three</b> sources of support available from at least <b>two</b> sectors for the individual.	
	<b>M3: Explain</b> how you have considered the individual's feelings in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• your material</li> <li>• how you plan to deliver it to them.</li> </ul>	<b>D2: Evaluate</b> how effectively your advice and guidance will support the individual.
<b>P6: Summarise</b> the aims and objectives of the advice and guidance session for the individual.		
<b>P7: Justify</b> why <b>three</b> sources of information that you have used in your research are appropriate.		
<b>P8: Create</b> a plan for the content and delivery of your advice and guidance session.		
<b>P9: Produce</b> advice and guidance material to present on the key area the individual has asked about.	<b>M4: Examine</b> how the issues are likely to affect the individual and their relationships with reference to PIES.	<b>D3: Recommend and justify</b> the <b>two</b> most important actions the individual should now take.
<b>P10: Produce</b> advice and guidance material to present on other relevant pregnancy, birth and post-natal issues for the individual.	<b>M5: Recommend three</b> sources of support available from at least <b>two</b> sectors for the individual.	
	<b>M6: Explain</b> how you have considered the individual's feelings in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• your material</li> <li>• how you plan to deliver it to them.</li> </ul>	<b>D4: Evaluate</b> how effectively your advice and guidance will support the individual.
<b>P11: Deliver</b> the advice and guidance session.	<b>M7: Use</b> appropriate communication skills when delivering the advice and guidance session.	<b>D5: Evaluate</b> the content and delivery of your advice and guidance session.
<b>P12: Use</b> an appropriate method to collect feedback on the content and delivery of the advice and guidance session.		

### Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance
Task 1 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the relevant case study.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must consider the needs of the individual based on the information provided to establish the aims and objectives for the session. This must include needs based on the key area for advice identified in the case study and other needs identified by the student based on the information given about the individual and their situation.</li> </ul>
P2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students should research the sexual health issues relating to the needs identified in P1 using appropriate sources, relating to Topic Area 3.1. They must justify why <b>three</b> of the sources they have used are appropriate.</li> </ul>
P3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must create a plan for both the content and delivery of their advice and guidance session. This should be based on Topic Areas 3.1 and 3.2 and must include details of how the session would be delivered and the communication skills that would be needed to do this effectively.</li> </ul>
P4, P5, M1, M2, D1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The evidence for these criteria must be in the form of the material that will be presented during the advice and guidance session.</li> </ul>
P4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This criterion focuses on the advice provided about the key area identified in the case study. For example, in the SAM Case Study 1, this is contraceptive methods from Topic Area 1.2.</li> </ul>
P5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This criterion focuses on the advice provided about other sexual health issues from Topic Area 1 that would be beneficial to the individual. For example, in the SAM Case Study 1, this could include advice on safe sex from Topic Area 1.2 and STIs from Topic Area 1.3.</li> </ul>
M1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must consider the possible effects on the individual and their relationships in relation to <b>all four</b> areas of PIES. If students feel that the issues are not likely to impact on one (or more) of the areas of PIES, this is acceptable as long as they have explained their reasoning.</li> </ul>
M2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sources of support must be from at least <b>two</b> of the sectors identified in Topic Area 1.5.</li> </ul>
D1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students need to conclude their advice and guidance session by considering the best course of action for the individual. They must recommend the two most important actions the individual should take and justify their recommendations.</li> </ul>
M3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To achieve this criterion, students must address both bullets. This is linked to Topic Area 3.1.</li> </ul>
D2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students should consider all of the evidence they have produced for Task 1 and evaluate how effective this material will be in addressing the individual's issues from the case study.</li> </ul>
Task 2 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the relevant case study.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must consider the needs of the individual based on the information provided to establish the aims and objectives for the session. This must include needs based on the key area for advice</li> </ul>

	identified in the case study and other needs identified by the student based on the information given about the individual and their situation.
P7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students should research the pregnancy, birth and postnatal issues relating to the needs identified in P6 using appropriate sources. They must justify why <b>three</b> of the sources they have used are appropriate.</li> </ul>
P8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must create a plan for both the content and delivery of their advice and guidance session. This should be based on Topic Areas 3.1 and 3.2 and must include details of how the session would be delivered and the communication skills that would be needed to do this effectively.</li> </ul>
P9, P10, M4, M5, D3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The evidence for these criteria must be in the form of the material that will be presented during the advice and guidance session.</li> </ul>
P9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This criterion focuses on the advice provided about the key area identified in the case study. For example, in the SAM Case Study 2, this is about planning for conception from Topic Area 2.1.</li> </ul>
P10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This criterion focuses on the advice provided about other pregnancy, birth and post-natal issues from Topic Area 2 that would be beneficial to the individual. For example, in the SAM Case Study 2, this could include advice on healthy pregnancy from Topic Area 2.2.</li> </ul>
M4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must consider the possible effects on the individual and their relationships in relation to <b>all four</b> areas of PIES. If students feel that the issues are not likely to impact on one (or more) of the areas of PIES, this is acceptable as long as they have explained their reasoning.</li> </ul>
M5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sources of support must be from at least two of the sectors identified in Topic Area 2.5.</li> </ul>
D3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students need to conclude their advice and guidance session by considering the best course of action for the individual. They must recommend the two most important actions the individual should take and justify their recommendations.</li> </ul>
M6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To achieve this criterion, students must address both bullets. This is linked to Topic Area 3.1.</li> </ul>
D4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students should consider all of the evidence they have produced for Task 2 and evaluate how effective this material will be in addressing the individual's issues from the case study.</li> </ul>
Task 3 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students can choose either of their advice and guidance sessions to deliver. This can be to the teacher, peers or a combination of both. If the advice and guidance session is delivered to peers only, this must be video recorded, so that the teacher can use the recording to complete the Teacher Observation Record for P11 and M7. The recording does not need to be submitted to OCR. Peer feedback is acceptable for P12 and D5.</li> <li>The audience must give adequate feedback to enable the student to access P12 and D5.</li> </ul>
P11 and M7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Teachers must complete a 'Teacher Observation Record' for each student to evidence they have met these criteria. Students must also read and sign it.</li> <li>P11 is achieved if the student delivers all the content of their chosen advice and guidance session.</li> <li>M7 is linked to Topic Area 3.2.</li> </ul>
P12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must collect feedback from their audience about the content and delivery of their advice and guidance session.</li> </ul>

D5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students should use self-reflection, and the feedback they have collected on their delivery, to evaluate both the content and delivery of the advice and guidance session.</li> </ul>
----	--

### Synoptic assessment

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Units F090 and F091.

These tables detail the synoptic links.

Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health		Unit F090: Principles of health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Advice and guidance on sexual health issues	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		3	Legislation in health and social care settings
3	Plan, deliver and review an advice and guidance session	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings

Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health		Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Advice and guidance on sexual health issues	6	Reproductive system
2	Advice and guidance on pregnancy, birth and post-natal issues	6	Reproductive system

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment**.



### 4.3.6 Unit F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles

#### Unit Aim

What we eat and our physical activity levels affect our health and wellbeing. As future practitioners it is important to understand the impact of nutrition and exercise on health and wellbeing. Rising levels of obesity are leading to increases in heart conditions, diabetes and liver disease. Many health and social care practitioners are involved in the provision of meals so it is important you understand and can explain how to promote healthy eating and ensure that everyone has access to healthy food that meets their needs.

In this unit you will learn about the healthy eating guidelines, physical activity guidelines, nutritional labelling and the sources of nutrients. You will learn how to use this information to plan healthy and balanced meals for service users with different nutritional needs. You will investigate some of the barriers facing service users to eat healthy meals and the support that individuals may require to eat healthy meals.

<b>Unit F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles</b>	
<b>Topic Area 1: Dietary and activity needs of individuals</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>1.1 Dietary needs</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ What is meant by a balanced diet</li> <li>□ Recommended dietary guidelines                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recommended Daily Intake (RDI)</li> <li>• Eatwell guide</li> <li>• 5 a day</li> <li>• Portion sizes</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ How and why needs vary for different individuals and their circumstances</li> <li>□ Dietary components                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Macro nutrients</li> <li>• Micronutrient</li> <li>• Fibre</li> <li>• Water</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Sources of dietary components in relation to food groups</li> <li>□ Function of dietary components</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <b>Recommended dietary guidelines</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Know that there is a range of guidance available and how it can be used</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Dietary needs of different types of individuals</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Males/females</li> <li>• Children and young people (5-18 years old)</li> <li>• Adults and older adults (19 years old and over)</li> <li>• Children and young people with disabilities</li> <li>• Adults with disabilities</li> <li>• Pregnancy and after childbirth</li> <li>• Individuals recovering from illness or operation</li> <li>• Physical activity level</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Dietary components</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Macro nutrients</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Protein</li> <li>○ Fats (saturated and unsaturated)</li> <li>○ Carbohydrates (starch and sugars)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Micronutrients</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Vitamins (A, B group - including folic acid, C, D, E &amp; K)</li> <li>○ Minerals (Calcium and phosphorus, iron, sodium, potassium, magnesium)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Water</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The importance of hydration and fluid balance in our diets</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Fibre</b></li> </ul> </li> <li>□ <b>Sources of dietary components in relation to food groups</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vegetables</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fruit</li> <li>• Meat</li> <li>• Dairy</li> <li>• Meat alternatives</li> <li>• Seeds/nuts</li> <li>• Beans and pulses</li> </ul> <p>☐ <b>Function of dietary components</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Role of good nutrition in maintaining health</li> <li>• Source of energy</li> <li>• Muscle and tissue repair</li> <li>• Supports cognitive function</li> <li>• Supports immune system</li> </ul>
--	--

**1.2 Physical activity guidelines and energy balance**

<p>☐ Government recommended daily physical activity guidelines for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Males/females</li> <li>• Children and young people (5-18 years old)</li> <li>• Adults and older adults (19 years old and over)</li> <li>• Children and young people with disabilities</li> <li>• Adults with disabilities</li> <li>• Pregnancy and after childbirth</li> <li>• Individuals recovering from illness or operation</li> </ul> <p>☐ How the FITT Principle applies to different types of individuals</p> <p>☐ Energy Balance</p>	<p>To include:</p> <p>☐ <b>Guidelines for physical activity levels</b> for different types of individuals</p> <p>☐ <b>FITT Principle:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Frequency</li> <li>• Intensity</li> <li>• Time</li> <li>• Type (cardiovascular, strength, balance, flexibility)</li> </ul> <p>☐ <b>Energy Balance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calorie intake vs calorie output</li> <li>• Effects of age and health condition on calorie output</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>physical activity</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☐ Swimming</li> <li>☐ Exercise class</li> <li>☐ Gym</li> <li>☐ Walking</li> <li>☐ Cycling</li> <li>☐ Gardening</li> <li>☐ Housework</li> </ul>
---	---

**Topic Area 2: Factors that influence dietary choices and physical activity levels**

Teaching content	Exemplification
------------------	-----------------

**2.1 Factors that influence dietary choices**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☐ Lifestyle and personal circumstances</li> <li>☐ Sociocultural factors</li> <li>☐ Economic factors</li> <li>☐ Personal preferences</li> <li>☐ Other health factors</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>lifestyle and personal circumstances</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☐ Effects of alcohol</li> <li>☐ Effects of smoking</li> <li>☐ Cooking skills</li> <li>☐ Access to cooking equipment</li> <li>☐ Lack of time</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>sociocultural factors</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☐ Religion and beliefs</li> <li>☐ Social aspect of having a meal with others</li> <li>☐ Influence from peers and family in food choice</li> <li>☐ Education/knowledge</li> <li>☐ The media</li> </ul>
---	---

	<p>Examples of <b>economic factors</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Cost of food/ingredients</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Cost of cooking method</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Income</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>personal preferences</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Vegetarianism</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Veganism</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Likes/dislikes</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Stress/mood</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>other health factors</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Food allergies and/or intolerances</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Reduced ability to chew/swallow</li> </ul>
<p><b>2.2 Digestive disorders</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Types of digestive disorder             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Food intolerances</li> <li>• Inflammatory bowel diseases</li> <li>• Auto-immune diseases</li> <li>• Gastro-intestinal disorders</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Signs and symptoms</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Symptom management</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The impact of these conditions on an individual</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sources of support             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Formal</li> <li>• Informal</li> <li>• Voluntary</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The impact of these disorders on an individual using:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>digestive disorders</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Gluten intolerance</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lactose intolerance</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Crohn's disease</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ulcerative colitis</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Irritable Bowel syndrome</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Coeliac disease</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Peptic ulcer</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>signs and symptoms</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pain</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Bloating</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Diarrhoea</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Nausea</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Blood or mucus in stools</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>symptom management</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Avoiding certain foods</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lifestyle changes</li> </ul> <p>Examples of the <b>impact of these conditions on an individual</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pain</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Having to use the toilet often</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Feeling unable to leave the house</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>sources of support</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Formal: dietician, specialist nurses</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Informal: family and friends, neighbours</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Voluntary: Crohn's and Colitis UK, Catherine McEwan Foundation (IBS)</li> </ul>

<b>2.3 Factors that influence physical activity levels</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lifestyle and personal circumstances</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sociocultural factors</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Economic factors</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Personal preferences</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Other health factors</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>lifestyle and personal circumstances</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Mobility</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Fitness levels</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Occupation – active/sedentary</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Accessibility of activities and exercise facilities</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Training for a sporting event</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lack of time</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Tiredness</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>sociocultural factors and personal preferences</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Religion and beliefs</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Socialisation</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Enjoyment of activity/own interests</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Wanting to be fit and healthy</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Trends (advertising/media)</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>economic factors</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Affordability of activities</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Income</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>other health factors</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Heart disease</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Arthritis</li> </ul>
<b>2.4 Understanding factors relating to diet and physical activity levels</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Benefits of a healthy diet</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Possible reasons for a poor diet</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Consequences of a poor diet</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Benefits of regular physical activity</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Possible reasons for poor levels of physical activity</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Consequences of poor levels of physical activity</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Benefits and consequences on:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical health</li> <li>• Mental and social health</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Benefits to:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Individual</li> <li>• Society</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>benefits of a healthy diet</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Good nutrition</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Variety of ingredients</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Better immune system</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Gut health</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Less obesity</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Reduction in illness and disease, particularly heart disease</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>possible reasons for a poor diet</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Limited access to shops</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lack of knowledge of nutrition and/or ability to cook</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Poor physical health that makes shopping and cooking more difficult</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Poor mental health or stress</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lack of time/busy lifestyle/convenience</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Enjoyment of high salt/fat/sugar foods and alcohol</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>consequences of a poor diet</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Weight gain/obesity</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Coronary heart disease</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lack of fibre causing bowel problems</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Deficiency of some vitamins and minerals</li> </ul>

	<p>Examples of <b>benefits of regular physical activity</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Control weight</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Improved cardiovascular and respiratory systems</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Muscle strength</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Better mobility</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Improved mental health</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>possible reasons for poor levels of physical activity</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lack of motivation</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lack of time</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Poor mobility</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pain when exercising</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Lack of easy access to appropriate facilities</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Cost of activities</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>consequences of poor levels of physical activity</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Reduced mobility and muscle strength</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Weight gain</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Increased risk of coronary heart disease and respiratory disease</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>benefits of healthy diet and regular physical activity</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> For the individual:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved physical health</li> <li>• Improved mental health</li> <li>• Improved self-esteem and self-image</li> <li>• Maintain the ability to live independently for longer</li> <li>• Encourage fun with family and friends</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> For society:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced cost to NHS and social care</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Topic Area 3: Supporting individuals to plan meals that meet their needs</b>	
<b>Teaching content</b>	<b>Exemplification</b>
<b>3.1 Meal planning</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Aims of meal planning</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How to create meal plans</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Target audience             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Age</li> <li>• Special dietary requirements</li> <li>• Portion size</li> <li>• Budget</li> <li>• Lifestyle</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sustainability of meal plan</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Why it is important to support individuals with meal planning</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Who the meal plan is for</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Budget for meal plan/budget per serving</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How many days the meal plan is for</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How to create a meal plan</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> How to balance calorie input to activity levels (calorie output)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>Sustainability of meal plan:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• How individuals can be supported to continue to meal plan:                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Motivation to continue planning</li> <li>○ Batch cooking</li> <li>○ Meal storage/use of freezer</li> <li>○ Reducing waste</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>3.2 Food labelling</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The information included on food labels</li> <li>□ How to interpret and use the information on the label</li> <li>□ The criteria for traffic light labelling on packaging – low (green), medium (amber) and high (red) colour coding</li> <li>□ Comparing prices/ingredients of meals/products per serving</li> </ul>	<p>To include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Reasons why foods are labelled</li> </ul> <p>Examples of <b>information included on food labels</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Place of origin</li> <li>□ Ingredients (in order of quantity)</li> <li>□ Allergy information</li> <li>□ Quantity</li> <li>□ Use by date</li> <li>□ Storage/cooking instructions</li> <li>□ Nutritional information per 100g or 100ml: Energy (kcal/kJ), fat, saturated fat, carbohydrate, sugar, protein and salt</li> </ul>
<b>3.3 Supporting social interaction at mealtimes</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Sources of support to meet needs for social interaction at mealtimes</li> <li>□ Access to social venues for lunch/tea and chat</li> <li>□ Benefits of social interaction for the individual at mealtimes</li> </ul>	<p>Examples of <b>supporting social interaction at mealtimes</b> may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Lunch clubs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Charity-run clubs (Salvation Army, Age UK)</li> <li>• Day centres</li> <li>• Tea and chat</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Access to social venues for lunch/tea and chat <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Booking</li> <li>• Need for transport</li> <li>• Cost</li> </ul> </li> <li>□ Benefits of social interaction for the individual at mealtimes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical</li> <li>• Intellectual</li> <li>• Emotional</li> <li>• Social</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### Assessment criteria

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students' work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student's work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

The command words used in the assessment criteria are defined in **Appendix B**.

Pass	Merit	Distinction
<b>P1: Describe</b> how the recommended dietary guidelines apply to your chosen individual.	<b>M1: Assess</b> your chosen individual's diet over the seven-day period in relation to the recommended guidelines.	<b>D1: Examine</b> the impact of your chosen individual's dietary choices and physical activity levels on their health and wellbeing.
<b>P2: Describe</b> how the recommended physical activity guidelines apply to your chosen individual.	<b>M2: Assess</b> your chosen individual's physical activity levels over the seven-day period in relation to the recommended guidelines.	
<b>P3: Describe</b> the factors that influence your chosen individual's dietary choices.	<b>M3: Make recommendations</b> for your chosen individual about their diet.	<b>D2: Justify</b> why your recommendations about diet are appropriate for your chosen individual.
<b>P4: Describe</b> the factors that influence your chosen individual's physical activity levels.	<b>M4: Make recommendations</b> for your chosen individual about their physical activity levels.	<b>D3: Justify</b> why your recommendations about physical activity levels are appropriate for your chosen individual.
<b>P5: Use</b> research to <b>produce</b> information about the service user's digestive disorder.	<b>M5: Explain</b> the impact of the digestive disorder on the service user's health and wellbeing.	
<b>P6: Use</b> research to <b>produce</b> information about the sources of support for the service user's digestive disorder.		
<b>P7: Create</b> a meal plan that provides a varied, balanced diet and meets the recommended dietary guidelines and the needs of the service user.	<b>M6: Explain</b> how the meal plan provides a varied, balanced diet and meets the recommended dietary guidelines for the service user.	<b>D4: Discuss</b> how the service user could be supported to continue meal planning.
<b>P8: Describe</b> how your meal plan meets the dietary needs of the service user's digestive disorder.	<b>M7: Explain</b> how the meal plan meets the needs of service user's personal circumstances and preferences.	
<b>P9: Show</b> how the meal plan meets the budget requirements.		
<b>P10: Use</b> the information on the food labels of the specified ready meals to <b>explain</b> which is the healthiest.		
<b>P11: Summarise</b> how the information on food labels can be used by the service user.		
<b>P12: Research</b> options for social interactions at mealtimes in your local area that would be suitable for the service user.		<b>D5: Justify</b> the best option for social interactions at mealtimes available for the service user and how it meets their needs.

## Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance
Task 1 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The individual chosen for Task 1 must be 12 years of age or older.</li> <li>• Students must choose an individual to complete the diary. This could include friends, family or peers. Ethical and safeguarding issues must be considered when choosing the individual. You may ask your teacher for advice, if necessary.</li> <li>• Students must not choose individuals who have already completed the assignment.</li> <li>• Students must consider the task requirements and choose an appropriate individual who has scope to improve their diet and physical activity levels to help meet the assessment criteria. The food and drink diary must record all food and drink intake over the seven- day period, including meals, snacks, confectionary and supplements. The number of portions must also be recorded, e.g. a portion of rice or a portion of vegetables (as given in NHS 5 a day portion sizes). There is no need for exact weights and measures.</li> <li>• The physical activity diary must record the type and length of time for each activity that the individual participates in each day over the 7-day period. Physical activity could include walking, running, cycling, walking up and down stairs, swimming, sport, gardening, housework. This list is not exhaustive.</li> <li>• The student can use any method to ask the individual about the factors that influence their dietary and physical activity choices. This could be an interview or questionnaire or any other suitable method to gain this information from their chosen individual.</li> <li>• This element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria and the teacher must be satisfied that the student has collected this information from a suitable individual.</li> </ul>
P1 and M1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Students must cover the dietary guidelines that apply to their chosen individual in relation to: RDI, Eatwell Guide, Five a day, portion sizes.</li> <li>• Their assessment must include a comparison of their chosen individual's diet with the recommended dietary guidelines. Alcohol guidelines are not covered in this unit.</li> </ul>
D1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Students must look holistically at both diet and physical activity levels on the individual's health and wellbeing for their written report</li> </ul>
P2 and M2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Students must cover the frequency, intensity, time and type of physical activity. For example, a 55-year-old female would be encouraged to do weight bearing exercise three times a week, as well as cardiovascular and flexibility exercise.</li> <li>• Their assessment must include a comparison of their chosen individual's physical activity levels with the recommended physical activity guidelines.</li> </ul>
P3, P4, M3 and M4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To achieve these criteria students must cover lifestyle and personal circumstances, sociocultural factors, economic factors, personal preferences and, if relevant, health factors.</li> </ul>



M3 and M4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For M3 and M4 to be achieved recommendations must be appropriate based on the information collected about the individual. The appropriateness of the recommendation does not need to be justified for M3 and M4 – justification is in D2 and D3.</li> <li>M3/M4 should not be awarded if recommendations are clearly inappropriate for the individual.</li> </ul>
D2 and D3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Justifications must clearly relate to the recommendations in M3/M4 and be linked back to the individual.</li> </ul>
Task 2 General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions, but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P5 and M5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The information about the digestive disorder must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a basic summary of how the disorder affects the service user including signs and symptoms</li> <li>effects on appetite and choice of foods</li> <li>cooking methods.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The digestive disorder will be given in the assignment. Research must be presented in written format and be referenced using a bibliography.</li> <li>For M5 the impacts on the service user must be considered in relation to PIES.</li> </ul>
P6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Research on sources of support for the service user's digestive disorder must be referenced. This must include formal, informal and voluntary support. The digestive disorder will be given in the assignment.</li> </ul>
P7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The meal plan must be for three meals per day and the number of days given in the assignment.</li> <li>The meal plan must only include meals that are cooked from scratch. Ready meals must not be included in the meal plan.</li> <li>For P7, the meal plan needs to meet the needs of the service user in relation to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>their digestive disorder</li> <li>the dietary guidelines</li> </ul> </li> <li>their personal circumstances and preferences.</li> </ul>
P9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students can assume that there are some basic store cupboard ingredients available such as flour and seasoning. These will not need to be costed but the key ingredients will need to be included in the costing.</li> <li>Costings should only include the quantity of ingredients that they have used (for example, the cost of one serving of cereal, rather than the cost of the whole box).</li> <li>Students must show the breakdown of costs per ingredient (for example, one serving of cereal = price of the box divided by the number of servings). The information can be presented in any way, as long as it is clear.</li> </ul>
D4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For D4 students need to consider the service user's needs and relate this to Topic Area 3.1. It must be related to the service user rather than just at a general level.</li> </ul>
P10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Students must compare the information on the food labels of the two ready meals. They do not need to compare the ready meals to the meals in the meal plan.</li> <li>Students must explain how they have used the information on the labels of both ready meals when deciding which is the healthiest choice. Students can decide that either ready meal is the healthiest as long as their explanation is supported by the information on the labels.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As a minimum, students must reference, energy, fat, saturates, sugars and salt.</li> </ul>
P11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The student must cover how the service user can use the information on food labels when choosing what to eat and relate it to recommended dietary guidelines, ingredients, the service user's preferences and the digestive disorder.</li> </ul>
P12 and D5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Research on sources of support for social interaction at mealtimes should relate to Topic Area 3.3. They can be in local area, or a wider area, depending on availability. Students can include consideration of the location and availability of these sources of support in their work in D5.</li> </ul>

### Synoptic assessment

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Unit F091.

This table details the synoptic links.

Unit F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles		Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Dietary and activity needs of individuals	3	Digestive system
2	Factors that influence dietary choices and physical activity levels	3	Digestive system

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment**.

## 5 Assessment and grading

### 5.1 Overview of the assessment

Entry code	H025
Qualification title	OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate)
GLH	180*
Reference	610/3985/8
Total Units	Has three units: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mandatory units F090, F092, F093.</li> </ul>

Entry code	H125
Qualification title	OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate)
GLH	360*
Reference	610/3986/X
Total Units	Has six units: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mandatory units F090, F091, F092, F093</li> <li>• and two other units from F094, F095, F096, F097.</li> </ul>

\*the GLH includes assessment time for each unit

<p><b>Unit F090: Principles of health and social care</b></p> <p>80 GLH</p> <p>1 hour 30 minutes written exam</p> <p>60 marks (60 UMS)</p> <p>OCR-set and marked</p> <p>Calculators are not required in this exam.</p> <p>The exam has 5 compulsory questions. There will be short, medium and extended response questions.</p>
---

### **Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care**

80 GLH

1 hour 30 minutes written exam

60 marks (60 UMS)

OCR-set and marked

Calculators are not required in this exam

The exam has 2 parts and 14 compulsory questions. There will be short, medium and extended response questions.

- Section A: 10 marks
  - 10 x 1 mark, controlled response questions including multiple choice questions.
- Section B: 50 marks
  - Structured questions including short answer, closed response questions (with or without diagrams) and controlled response questions including MCQs – typically 1 to 4 marks.
  - Extended constructed response with points-based mark scheme – typically 1 to 4 marks, 1 mark per factor or feature to a stated maximum.
  - Extended constructed responses with levels of response mark schemes.
  - Some items will use scenarios/contexts.
  - All Topic Areas are assessed in each assessment.

### **Unit F092: Person-centred approach to care**

50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has two practical tasks.

It should take 15 GLH to complete.

### **Unit F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions**

50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has four practical tasks.

It should take 14 GLH to complete.

### **Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions**

50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has four practical tasks.

It should take 15 GLH to complete

### **Unit F095: Investigating public health**

50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has three practical tasks.

It should take 13 GLH to complete.

### **Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health**

50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has three practical tasks.

It should take 13 GLH to complete.

### **Unit F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles**

50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has two practical tasks.

It should take 14 GLH to complete.

OCR-set assignments for NEA units are on our secure website, **Teach Cambridge**. Each NEA assignment is live for two years. The intended cohort is shown on the front cover. It is important you use the correct NEA set assignment for each cohort, as starting a new cohort of Year 12 students on an NEA set assignment that has already been live for one year will mean that these students will only have one year to work on the assignment.

## 5.2 Synoptic assessment

Synoptic assessment is a built-in feature of these qualifications. It means that students need to use an appropriate selection of their knowledge, understanding and skills developed across each qualification in an integrated way and apply them to a key task or tasks.

This helps students to build a holistic understanding of the subject and the connections between different elements of learning, so they can go on to apply what they learn from these qualifications to new and different situations and contexts.

The externally assessed units allow students to gain underpinning knowledge and understanding relevant to health and social care. The NEA units draw on and strengthen this learning by assessing it in an applied or practical way.

It is important to be aware of the synoptic links between the units so that teaching, learning and assessment can be planned accordingly. Then students can apply their learning in ways which show they are able to make connections across the qualification. **Section 4.3** shows the synoptic links for each unit.

## 5.3 Transferable skills

These qualifications give students the opportunity to gain broad, transferable skills and experiences that they can apply in future study, employment and life.

Higher Education Institutions (HEIs) have told us that developing some of these skills helps students to transition into higher education.

These skills include:

- Collaboration
- Communication
- Critical thinking
- Independent learning
- Presentation skills
- Problem solving
- Referencing
- Reflection
- Research skills
- Self-directed study
- Time management

## 5.4 Grading and awarding grades

### Externally assessed units

We mark all the externally assessed units.

Each external assessment is marked according to a mark scheme, and the mark achieved will determine the unit grade awarded (Pass, Merit or Distinction). We determine grade boundaries for each of the external assessments in each assessment series.

If a student doesn't achieve the mark required for a Pass grade, we issue an unclassified result for that unit. The marks achieved in the external assessment will contribute towards the student's overall qualification grade, even if a Pass is not achieved in the unit assessment.

## NEA units

NEA units are assessed by the teacher and externally moderated by us.

Each unit has specified Pass, Merit and Distinction assessment criteria. The assessment criteria for each unit are provided with the unit content in **Section 4.3** of this specification. Teachers must judge whether students have met the criteria or not.

A unit grade can be awarded at Pass, Merit or Distinction. The number of assessment criteria needed to achieve each grade has been built into each assignment. These are referred to as design thresholds. The table below shows the design thresholds for each grade outcome for the NEA assessments in these qualifications. The unit grade awarded is based on the **total** number of achieved criteria for the unit. The total number of achieved criteria for each unit can come from achievement of any of the criteria (Pass, Merit or Distinction). This is **not** a 'hurdles-based' approach, so students do **not** have to achieve **all** criteria for a specific grade to achieve that grade (e.g. all Pass criteria to achieve a Pass).

To make sure we can keep outcomes fair and comparable over time, we will review the performance of the qualifications through their lifetime. The review process might lead to changes in these design thresholds if any unexpected outcomes or significant changes are identified.

<b>Unit size (GLH)</b>	<b>50</b>
Total number of criteria	24
Number of pass criteria	12
Number of merit criteria	7
Number of distinction criteria	5
Total number of criteria needed for a unit pass	10
Total number of criteria needed for a unit merit	15
Total number of criteria needed for a unit distinction	20

If a student doesn't achieve enough criteria to achieve a unit Pass, we will issue an unclassified result for that unit. The number of criteria achieved will be converted into a mark on the Uniform Mark Scale (UMS) and will contribute towards the student's overall qualification grade, even if a Pass is not achieved in the unit assessment. More information about this is in Section below (**Calculating the qualification grades**).

## Qualifications

The overall qualification grades are:

- Distinction\* (D\*)
- Distinction (D)
- Merit (M)
- Pass (P)
- Unclassified (U)

## Calculating the qualification grades

When we work out students' overall grades, we need to be able to compare performance on the same unit in different assessments over time and between different units. We use a Uniform Mark Scale (UMS) to do this.

A student's uniform mark for each externally assessed unit is calculated from the student's raw mark on that unit. A student's uniform mark for each NEA unit is calculated from the number of criteria the student achieves for that unit. The raw mark or number of criteria achieved are converted to the equivalent mark on the uniform mark scale. Marks between grade boundaries are converted on a pro rata basis.

When unit results are issued, the student's unit grade and uniform mark are given. The uniform mark is shown out of the maximum uniform mark for the unit (for example, 48/60).

The student's uniform marks for each unit will be aggregated to give a total uniform mark for the qualification. The student's overall grade will be determined by the total uniform mark.

The tables below show:

- the maximum raw marks or number of criteria, and uniform marks for each unit in the qualifications
- the uniform mark boundaries for each of the assessments in each qualification
- the minimum total mark for each overall grade in the qualifications.

### Certificate Qualification:

Unit	Maximum raw mark/number of criteria	Maximum uniform mark (UMS)	Distinction* (UMS)	Distinction (UMS)	Merit (UMS)	Pass (UMS)
F090	60	60	-	48	36	24
F092	24	45	-	36	27	18
F093	24	45	-	36	27	18
<b>Qualification Totals</b>	108	150	135	120	90	60

### Extended Certificate Qualification:

Unit	Maximum raw mark/number of achieved criteria	Maximum uniform mark (UMS)	Distinction* (UMS)	Distinction (UMS)	Merit (UMS)	Pass (UMS)
F090	60	60	-	48	36	24
F091	60	60	-	48	36	24
F092	24	45	-	36	27	18
F093	24	45	-	36	27	18
F094	24	45	-	36	27	18
F095	24	45	-	36	27	18
F096	24	45	-	36	27	18
F097	24	45	-	36	27	18
<b>Qualification Totals</b>	216	300	270	240	180	120

You can find a marks calculator on the qualification page of the OCR website to help you convert raw marks/number of achieved criteria into uniform marks.



## 5.5 Performance descriptors

Performance descriptors indicate likely levels of attainment by representative students performing at the Pass, Merit and Distinction grade boundaries at Level 3.

The descriptors must be interpreted in relation to the content in the units and the qualification as a whole. They are not designed to define that content. The grade achieved will depend on how far the student has met the assessment criteria overall. Shortcomings in some parts of the assessment might be balanced by better performance in others.

### **Level 3 Pass**

At Pass, students show adequate knowledge and understanding of the basic elements of much of the content being assessed. They can develop and apply their knowledge and understanding to some basic and familiar contexts, situations and problems.

Responses to higher order tasks involving detailed discussion, evaluation and analysis are often limited.

Many of the most fundamental skills and processes relevant to the subject are executed effectively but lack refinement, producing functional outcomes. Demonstration and application of more advanced skills and processes might be attempted but not always executed successfully.

### **Level 3 Merit**

At Merit, students show good knowledge and understanding of many elements of the content being assessed. They can sometimes develop and apply their understanding to different contexts, situations and problems, including some which are more complex or less familiar.

Responses to higher order tasks involving detailed discussion, evaluation and analysis are likely to be mixed, with some good examples at times and others which are less accomplished.

Skills and processes relevant to the subject, including more advanced ones, are developed in terms of range and quality. They generally lead to outcomes which are of good quality, as well as being functional.

### **Level 3 Distinction**

At Distinction, students show thorough knowledge and understanding of most elements of the content being assessed. They can consistently develop and apply their understanding to different contexts, situations and problems, including those which are more complex or less familiar.

Responses to higher order tasks involving detailed discussion, evaluation and analysis are successful in most cases.

Most skills and processes relevant to the subject, including more advanced ones, are well developed and consistently executed, leading to high quality outcomes.

## 6 Non examined assessment (NEA) units

This section gives guidance on completing the NEA units. In the NEA units, students build a portfolio of evidence to meet the assessment criteria for the unit.

Assessment for these qualifications **must** adhere to JCQ's **Instructions for Conducting Coursework**. Do **not** use JCQ's Instructions for Conducting Non-examination Assessments – these are only relevant to GCE and GCSE specifications.

The NEA units are centre-assessed and externally moderated by us.

You **must** read and understand all the rules and guidance in this section **before** your students start the set assignments.

If you have any questions, please contact us for help and support.

### 6.1 Preparing for NEA unit delivery and assessment

#### 6.1.1 Centre and teacher/assessor responsibilities

We assume the teacher is the assessor for the NEA units.

**Before** you apply to us for approval to offer these qualifications you must be confident your centre can fulfil all the responsibilities described below. Once you're approved, you can offer any of our general qualifications, Cambridge Nationals or Cambridge Advanced Nationals **without** having to seek approval for individual qualifications.

Here's a summary of the responsibilities that your centre and teachers must be able to fulfil. It is the responsibility of the head of centre<sup>1</sup> to make sure our requirements are met. The head of centre must ensure that:

- there are enough trained or qualified people to teach and assess the expected number of students you have in your cohorts.
- teaching staff have the relevant level of subject knowledge and skills to deliver and assess these qualifications.
- teaching staff will fully cover the knowledge, understanding and skills requirements in teaching and learning activities.
- allowed combinations of units are considered at the start of the course to be confident that all students can access a valid route through the qualifications.
- all necessary resources are available for teaching staff and students during teaching and assessment activities. This gives students every opportunity to meet the requirements of the qualification and reach the highest grade possible.
- there is a system of internal standardisation in place so that all assessment decisions for centre-assessed assignments are consistent, fair, valid and reliable (see **Section 6.4.3**).
- there is enough time for effective teaching and learning, assessment and internal standardisation.
- processes are in place to make sure that students' work is individual and confirmed as authentic (see **Section 6.2.1**).

---

<sup>1</sup> This is the most senior officer in the organisation, directly responsible for the delivery of OCR qualifications, For example, the headteacher or principal of a school/college. The head of centre accepts full responsibility for the correct administration and conduct of OCR exams.

- OCR-set assignments are used for students' summative assessments.
- OCR-set assignments are **not** used for practice. Sample assessment material for each of the NEA units is available on the OCR website. This sample assessment material can be used for practice purposes.
- students understand what they need to do to achieve the criteria.
- students understand what it means when we say work must be authentic and individual and they (and you) follow our requirements to make sure their work is their own.
- students know they must not reference another individual's personal details in any evidence produced for summative assessment, in accordance with the Data Protection Act 2018 and the UK General Data Protection Regulations (UK GDPR). It is the student's responsibility to make sure evidence that includes another individual's personal details is anonymised.
- outcomes submitted to us are correct and are accurately recorded.
- assessment of set assignments adheres to the **JCQ Instructions for Conducting Coursework** and **JCQ AI Use in Assessments: Protecting the Integrity of Qualifications**.
- a declaration is made at the point you're submitting any work to us for assessment that confirms:
  - all assessment is conducted according to the specified regulations identified in the **Administration** area of our website,
  - students' work is authentic.
  - marks have been transcribed accurately.
- centre records and students' work are kept according to these requirements:
  - students' work **must** be kept until **after** the unit has been awarded and any review of results or appeals processed. We cannot consider any review if the work has not been kept.
  - internal standardisation and assessment records must be kept securely for a minimum of three years after the date we've issued a certificate for a qualification.
- all cases of suspected malpractice involving teachers or students are reported (see **Section 6.3.1**).

## 6.2 Requirements and guidance for delivering and marking the OCR-set assignments

The assignments are:

- set by us.
- taken under supervised conditions (unless we specify otherwise in the assessment guidance)
- assessed by the teacher.
- moderated by us.

You can find the set assignments on our secure website, **Teach Cambridge**.

The set assignments give an approximate time that it will take to complete all the tasks. These timings are for guidance only, but should be used by you, the teacher, to give students an indication of how long to spend on each task. You can decide how the time should be allocated between each task or part task. Students can complete the tasks and produce the evidence across

several sessions. Students' evidence (either hard copy or digital) must be kept securely by the teacher and access to assessment responses must be controlled. Students aren't permitted to access their work in between the assessment sessions.

We will publish a new set assignment each year and they will be live for 2 years(s). Each new set assignment will be released on 1 June. You must check our secure website, **Teach Cambridge**, and use a set assignment that is live for assessment. The live assessment dates will be shown on the front cover alongside the intended cohort. You should use the set assignment released in the same calendar year as the new cohort starts to ensure they have two years for that assignment. Students are allowed one resubmission of work based on the same live assignment.

You must have made unit entries before submitting NEA work for moderation.

**Appendix A** of this specification gives guidance for creating electronic evidence for the NEA units. Read Appendix A in conjunction with the unit content and assessment criteria grids to help you plan the delivery of each unit.

The rest of this section is about how to manage the delivery and marking of the set assignments so that assessment is valid and reliable. Please note that failing to meet these requirements might be considered as malpractice.

Here is a summary of what you need to do.

You **must**:

- have covered the knowledge, understanding and skills with your students and be sure they are ready for assessment **before** you start the summative assessment. This may include students practising applying their learning and receiving feedback from teachers in preparing to take the assessment.
- use an OCR-set assignment for summative assessment of the students.
- give students the **Student Guide** before they start the assessment.
- familiarise yourself with the assessment guidance relating to the tasks. The assessment guidance for each unit is in **Section 4** after the assessment criteria grids and with the student tasks in the assignments.
- make sure students are clear about the tasks they must complete and the assessment criteria they are attempting to meet.
- give students a reasonable amount of time to complete the assignments and be fair and consistent to all students. The estimated time we think each assignment should take is stated in the OCR-set assignments. In that time students can work on the tasks under the specified conditions until the date that you collect the work for centre assessment.
- tell the students the resources they can use in the assignment before they start the assessment tasks.
- only give students OCR-provided templates. If they choose to use a different template from a book, a website or course notes (for example, to create a plan) they **must** make sure the source is referenced.
- monitor students' progress to make sure work is capable of being assessed against the assessment criteria, on track for being completed in good time and is the student's own work:
  - NEA work must be completed in the centre under teacher supervision in normal curriculum time:
    - work must be completed with enough supervision to make sure that it can be authenticated as the student's own work. You must be familiar with the requirements

of the JCQ document **AI Use in Assessments: Protecting the Integrity of Qualifications** before assessment starts.

- there may be exceptions to the requirement for supervised conditions if there is work to complete to support the assignment tasks (e.g. research). The assignment and assessment guidance will specify if there are exceptions.

Where students are allowed to complete work outside of supervised conditions (e.g. research that may be allowed between supervised sessions) you **must** make sure that they only bring notes relating to the work they are allowed to complete unsupervised into the supervised sessions (e.g. notes relating to the research they have done) and to make sure any work they have done is independent. They **must not** use unsupervised time as an opportunity to:

- Create drafts of work for their tasks.
- Gather information to use in other aspects of their tasks.

- if you provide any material to prepare students for the set assignment, you must adhere to the rules on using referencing and on acceptable levels of guidance to students. This is in section **6.2.3 and 6.3**.
  - students must produce their work independently (see sections **6.2.1 and 6.3**).
  - you must make sure students know to keep their work and passwords secure and know that they must not share completed work with other students, use any aspect of another student's work or share their passwords.
- complete the **Teacher Observation Record** that is with the assignments for tasks that state it is needed. You **must** follow the guidance given when completing it.
  - use the assessment criteria to assess students' work.
  - before submitting a final outcome to us, you can allow students to repeat any part of the assignment and rework their original evidence. But any feedback you give to students on the original (assessed) evidence, must:
    - only be generic.
    - be recorded.
    - be available to the OCR assessor.

(See **Section 6.3 on Feedback** and **Section 6.4.4 on resubmitting work**).

You **must not**:

- change any part of the OCR-set assignments (scenarios or tasks).
- accept multiple reattempts of work where small changes have been made in response to feedback.
- allow teachers or students to add, amend or remove any work **after** submission for moderation by OCR. This will constitute malpractice.
- give detailed advice and suggestions to individuals or the whole class on how work may be improved to meet the assessment criteria. This includes giving access to student work as an exemplar.
- allow students access to their assignment work between teacher supervised sessions. (There may be exceptions where students are allowed to complete work independently (e.g. research). Any exceptions will be stated in the assignments.)
- practise the live OCR-set assignment tasks with the students.

### 6.2.1 Ways to authenticate work

You must use enough supervision and complete enough checks to be confident that the work you mark is the student's own and was produced independently.

Where possible, you should discuss work in progress with students. This will make sure that work is being completed in a planned and timely way and will give you opportunities to check the authenticity of the work.

You **must**:

- have read and understood the JCQ document **AI Use in Assessments: Protecting the Integrity of Qualifications**.
- make sure students and other teachers understand what constitutes plagiarism.
- not accept plagiarised work as evidence.
- use supervision and questioning as appropriate to confirm authenticity.
- make sure students and teachers fill in declaration statements.

### 6.2.2 Plagiarism

Students must use their own words when they produce final written pieces of work to show they have genuinely applied their knowledge and understanding. When students use their own words, ideas and opinions, it reduces the possibility of their work being identified as plagiarised.

Plagiarism is:

- the submission of someone else's work as your own
- failure to acknowledge a source correctly, including any use of Artificial Intelligence (AI).

You might find the following JCQ documents helpful:

- **Plagiarism in Assessments**
- **AI Use in Assessments: Protecting the Integrity of Qualifications**

Due to increasing advancements in AI technology, we strongly recommend that you are familiar with the likely outputs from AI tools. This could include using AI tools to produce responses to some of the assignment tasks, so that you can identify typical formats and wording that these may produce. This may help you identify any cases of potential plagiarism from students using AI tools to generate written responses.

Plagiarism makes up a large percentage of cases of suspected malpractice reported to us by our assessors. You must **not** accept plagiarised work as evidence.

Plagiarism often happens innocently when students do not know that they must reference or acknowledge their sources or aren't sure how to do this. It's important to make sure your students understand:

- the meaning of plagiarism and what penalties may be applied.
- that they can refer to research, quotations or evidence produced by somebody else, but they must list and reference their sources and clearly mark quotations.
- quoting someone else's work, even when it's properly sourced and referenced, doesn't evidence understanding. The student must 'do' something with that information to show they understand it. For example, if a student has to analyse data from an experiment, quoting data doesn't show that they understand what it means. The student must interpret the data and, by relating it to their assignment, say what they think it means. The work must clearly show how

the student is using the material they have referenced to inform their thoughts, ideas or conclusions.

We have **The OCR Guide to Referencing** on our website. We have also produced a **poster** about referencing and plagiarism which may be useful to share with your students.

Teach your students how to reference and explain why it's important to do it. At Key Stage 5 they must:

- use quote marks to show the beginning and end of the copied work.
- list the html address for website text and the date they downloaded information from the website.
- for other publications, list:
  - the name of the author.
  - the name of the resource/book/printed article.
  - the year in which it was published.
  - the page number.

Teach your students to:

- always reference material copied from the internet or other sources. This also applies to infographics (graphical information providing data or knowledge).
- always identify information they have copied from teaching handouts and presentations for the unit, using quote marks and stating the text is from class handouts.

### Identifying copied/plagiarised work

Inconsistencies throughout a student's work are often indicators of plagiarism. For example:

- different tones of voice, sentence structure and formality across pieces of work.
- use of American expressions, spellings and contexts (such as American laws and guidelines).
- dated expressions and references to past events as being current.
- sections of text in a document where the font or format is inconsistent with other sections.

### What to do if you think a student has plagiarised

If you identify plagiarised work during assessment or internal standardisation, you must:

- consider the plagiarism when judging the number of assessment criteria achieved.
  - if the work is part of the moderation sample, it must be included with the other work provided to the OCR assessor. You must add a note on the Unit Recording Sheet to state that there is plagiarism in the work and the number of criteria achieved has been adjusted accordingly.
- report the student(s) for plagiarism in line with the JCQ document **Suspected Malpractice Policies and Procedures**
  - fill in the **JCQ form M1**.

In line with JCQ's policies and procedures on suspected malpractice, the penalties applied for plagiarism will usually result in the work not being allowed or the mark being significantly reduced.

## 6.3 Feedback

### Feedback to students on work in progress towards summative assessment

You can discuss work in progress towards summative assessment with students to make sure it's being done in a planned and timely way. It also provides an opportunity to check the authenticity of the work. You must intervene if there's a health and safety risk (and reflect this in your assessment if the student's ability to operate safely and independently if that is part of the criteria).

Generic guidance to the whole class is also allowed. This could include reminding students to check they have provided evidence to cover all key aspects of the task. Individual students can be prompted to double check for gaps in evidence providing that specific gaps are not pointed out to them.

You can give general feedback and support if one or more students are struggling to get started on an aspect of the assignment or following a break between sessions working on the assignment. For example, if a student is seeking more guidance that suggests they are not able to apply knowledge, skills and understanding to complete their evidence, you can remind them that they had a lesson which covered the topic. The student would then need to review their own notes to find this information and apply it as needed.

If a student needs additional help to get started on an initial task that is critical to accessing the rest of the assessment, you can provide this help if you feel it is necessary, but you must not award the student with any assessment criteria directly associated with the part(s) of the task for which they received help.

With the exception of the specific feedback allowed to help students start a critical task, mentioned above, feedback must not provide specific advice and guidance that would be construed as coaching. This would compromise the student's ability to independently perform the task(s) they are doing and constitutes malpractice. Our assessors use a number of measures to assure themselves the work is the student's own.

Once work has been assessed, you must give feedback to students on the work they submitted for assessment.

#### Feedback **must**:

- be supportive, encouraging and positive.
- tell the student what has been noticed, not what the teacher thinks (for example, if you have observed the student completing a task, you can describe what happened, what was produced and what was demonstrated).

#### Feedback **can**:

- identify what task and part of the task could be improved, but not say how to improve it. You could show the student work from a **different** unit that demonstrates higher achievement, but you must not detail to the student how they could achieve that in their work. If you are using another student's work from a different unit as an example, you must anonymise this work and make sure that the potential to plagiarise from this work is minimised. You could remind students that they had a lesson on a specific topic and that they could review their notes, but you must not tell them how they could apply the teaching to improve their work.
- comment on what has been achieved, for example 'the evidence meets the P2 and M2 criteria'.
- identify that the student hasn't met a command word or assessment criteria requirement. For example, 'This is a description, not an evaluation'.



- use text from the specification, assignment or assessment criteria in general guidance to clarify what is needed in the work. For example, 'You identified three appropriate pieces of equipment to support your chosen individual (P7 – F092)'

**Feedback must not:**

- point out specific gaps. For example, you must not prompt the student to include specific detail in their work, such as 'You need to add some peer feedback to illustrate what you are saying'.
- be so detailed that it leads students to the answer. For example, you must not give:
  - model answers.
  - step-by-step guidance on what to do to complete or improve work.
  - headings or templates that include examples which give all or part of what students have to write about or produce.
- talk the student through how to achieve or complete the task.
- give detail on where to find information/evidence.

In other words, feedback must help the student to take the initiative in making changes. It must not direct or tell the student what to do to complete or improve their work in a way that means they do not need to think how to apply their learning. Students need to recall or apply their learning. You must not do the work for them.

Neither you nor the student can add, amend or remove any work after the final mark has been submitted for moderation.

Sections **6.4.4** and **6.4.6** give more guidance for students who wish to reattempt or resubmit their work following feedback.

**What over-direction might look like**

When we see anything that suggests the teacher has led students to the answer, we become concerned because it suggests students have not worked independently to produce their assignment work. The following are examples of what might indicate over-direction by the teacher:

- prompts that instruct students to include specific detail in their work, such as, 'You need to include the aims of the activity. Who is it aimed at? What is the purpose of the activity? How will it benefit the specific group/individual?'
- headings or templates that include examples which give all or part of what students have to write about or produce, such as sources of support.

OCR Assessors will report suspected malpractice when they cannot see differences in content between students' work in the sample they are moderating. An exception is when students have only used and referenced technical facts and definitions. If the OCR assessor is in any doubt, they will report suspected malpractice. The decision to investigate or not is made by us, not the assessor.

### 6.3.1 Reporting suspected malpractice

It is the responsibility of the head of centre to report all cases of suspected malpractice involving teachers or students.

A JCQ Report of Suspected Malpractice form (JCQ/M1 for student suspected malpractice or JCQ/M2 for staff suspected malpractice) is available to download from the **JCQ website**. The form must be completed as soon as possible and emailed to us at **malpractice@ocr.org.uk**.

When we ask centres to gather evidence to assist in any malpractice investigation, heads of centres must act promptly and report the outcomes to us.

The JCQ document **Suspected Malpractice Policies and Procedures** has more information about reporting and investigating suspected malpractice, and the possible sanctions and penalties which could be imposed. You can also find out more on our **website**.

### 6.3.2 Student and centre declarations

Both students and teachers must declare that the work is the student's own:

- **each student** must sign a declaration before submitting their work to their teacher. A **candidate authentication statement** can be used and is available to download from our **website**. You must keep these statements in the centre until all enquiries about results, malpractice and appeal issues have been resolved. You **must** record a mark of zero if a student cannot confirm the authenticity of their work.
- **teachers** must declare the work submitted for centre assessment is the students' own work by completing a **centre authentication form (CCS160)** for each cohort of students for each unit. You must keep centre authentication forms in the centre until all post-results issues have been resolved.

### 6.3.3 Generating evidence

The set assignments will tell the students what they need to do to meet the assessment criteria for the NEA units. It is your responsibility to make sure that the methods of generating evidence for the assignments are:

- valid
- safe and manageable
- suitable to the needs of the student.

#### **Valid**

The evidence presented must be valid. For example, it would not be appropriate to present an organisation's equal opportunities policy as evidence towards a student's understanding of how the equal opportunities policy operates in an organisation. It would be more appropriate for the student to incorporate the policy in a report describing the different approaches to equal opportunities.

#### **Safe and manageable**

You must make sure that methods of generating evidence are safe and manageable and do not put unnecessary demands on the student.

#### **Suitable to the needs of the student**

We are committed to ensuring that achievement of these qualifications is free from unnecessary barriers.

## Observation and questioning

The primary evidence for assessment is the work submitted by the student, however the following assessment methods might be suitable for teachers/assessors to use for some aspects of these qualifications, where identified:

- **observation** of a student doing something
- **questioning** of the student or witness.

### Observation

The teacher/assessor and student should plan observations together, but it is the teacher's/assessor's responsibility to record the observation properly (for example observing a student undertaking a practical task). More information is in the Teacher Observation Records section.

### Questioning

Questioning the student is normally an ongoing part of the formative assessment process and may, in some circumstances, provide evidence to support achievement of the criteria.

Questioning is often used to:

- test a student's understanding of work which has been completed outside of the classroom
- check if a student understands the work they have completed
- collect information on the type and purpose of the processes a student has gone through.

If questioning is used as evidence towards achievement of specific topic areas, it is important that teachers/assessors record enough information about what they asked and how the student replied, to allow the assessment decision to be moderated.

### 6.3.4 Teacher Observation Records

You **must** complete the Teacher Observation Record form in the OCR-set assignment for:

**Unit F092** for each student as evidence of explaining the outline plan using effective communication skills (Task 2, Topic Areas 1, 2 and 3). The Teacher Observation Record form must provide evidence of a student explaining the outline plan using effective communication skills, alongside evidence such as the written outline plan, presentation slides, feedback forms or digital recordings/photographic evidence.

**Unit F095** for each student as evidence of delivering the presentation about the proposal (Task 3, Topic Areas 1, 2 and 3). The Teacher Observation Record form must provide evidence of a student delivering the presentation about the proposal, alongside evidence such as the presentation slides, script, speaker notes or digital recordings/photographic evidence.

**Unit F096** for each student as evidence of delivering the advice and guidance session and using appropriate communication skills (Task 3, Topic Area 3). The Teacher Observation Record form must provide evidence of a student delivering the advice and guidance session and using appropriate communication skills, alongside evidence such as the presentation slides, script, speaker notes, feedback forms or digital recordings/photographic evidence.

Teacher observation **cannot** be used as evidence of achievement for a whole unit. Most evidence **must** be produced directly by the student. Teacher observation **must only** be used where specified as an evidence requirement.

Teacher Observation Records must be suitably detailed for each student, to help assessors to determine if the assessment criteria have been met. You must follow the guidance provided in the

'guidance notes' section of the form so that the evidence captured and submitted is appropriate. Both you and the student must sign and date the form to show that you both agree its contents.

Where the guidance has not been followed, the reliability of the form as evidence may be called into question. If doubt about the validity of the Teacher Observation Record form exists, it cannot be used as assessment evidence and marks based on it cannot be awarded. OCR assessors will be instructed to adjust centre marks accordingly.

### 6.3.5 Presentation of the final piece of work

Students must submit their evidence in the format specified in the tasks where specific formats are given. Written work can be digital (e.g. word processed) or hand-written and tables and graphs (if relevant) can be produced using appropriate ICT.

Any sourced material must be suitably acknowledged. Quotations must be clearly marked and a reference provided.

A completed Unit Recording Sheet (URS) must be attached to work submitted for moderation.

The URS can be downloaded from the qualification webpage. Centres **must** show on the URS where specific evidence can be found. The URS tells you how to do this.

Work submitted digitally for moderation should be on electronic media (for example, on our portal, CD or USB Drive). Work **must** be in a suitable file format and structure. **Appendix A** gives more guidance about submitting work in digital format.

## 6.4 Assessing NEA units

All NEA units are assessed by teachers and externally moderated by OCR assessors. Assessment of the set assignments must adhere to JCQ's **Instructions for Conducting Coursework**.

The centre is responsible for appointing someone to act as the internal assessor. This would usually be the teacher who has delivered the programme but could be another person from the centre. The assessment criteria must be used to assess the student's work. These specify the levels of skills, knowledge and understanding that the student needs to demonstrate.

### 6.4.1 Applying the assessment criteria

When students have completed the assignment, they must submit their work to you to be assessed.

You must assess the tasks using the assessment criteria and any additional assessment guidance provided. Each criterion states what the student needs to do to achieve that criterion (e.g. Explain the outline plan using effective communication skills). The command word and assessment guidance provide additional detail about breadth and depth where it is needed.

You must judge whether each assessment criterion has been **successfully achieved** based on the evidence that a student has produced. For the criterion to be achieved, the evidence must show that all aspects have been met in sufficient detail.

When making a judgement about whether a criterion has been **successfully achieved**, you must consider:

- the requirements of the NEA task
- the criterion wording, including the command word used and its definition
- any assessment guidance for the criterion
- the unit content that is being assessed.

You must annotate the work to show where evidence meets each criterion (see **Section 6.4.2**). You can then award the criterion on the Unit Recording Sheet (URS). Assessment should be positive, rewarding achievement rather than penalising failure or omissions.

The number of criteria needed for each unit grade (Pass, Merit or Distinction) is provided in **Section 5**.

You must complete a Unit Recording Sheet (URS) for each unit a student completes. On the URS you must identify:

- whether the student has met each criterion or not (by adding a tick (✓) or X in the column titled **Assessment criteria achieved**)
  - you should also indicate where the evidence can be found if a '✓' is identified.
  - a X indicates that there is insufficient evidence to fully meet the criterion or it was not attempted.
- the total number of criteria achieved by the student for the unit.

You must be convinced, from the evidence presented, that students have worked independently to the required standard.

Your centre must internally standardise the assessment decisions for the cohort **before** you give feedback to students (see **Section 6.4.3**). When you are confident the internal assessment and standardisation process is complete, you can submit work for moderation at the relevant time. You **must not** add, amend or remove any work after it has been submitted to us for final moderation.

### 6.4.2 Annotating students' work

Each piece of NEA work must show how you are satisfied the assessment criteria have been met.

Comments on students' work and the Unit Recording Sheet (URS) provide a means of communication between teachers during internal standardisation, and with the OCR assessor if the work is part of the moderation sample.

### 6.4.3 Internal standardisation

It is important that all teachers are assessing work to common standards. For each unit, centres must make sure that internal standardisation of outcomes across teachers and teaching groups takes place using an appropriate procedure.

This can be done in a number of ways. In the first year, reference material and OCR training meetings will provide a basis for your centre's own standardisation. In following years, this, and/or your own centre's archive material, can be used. We advise you to hold preliminary meetings of staff involved to compare standards through cross-marking a small sample of work. After you have completed most of the assessment, a further meeting at which work is exchanged and discussed will help you make final adjustments.

If you are the only teacher in your centre assessing these qualifications, we still advise you to make sure your assessment decisions are internally standardised by someone else in your centre. Ideally this person will have experience of these types of qualifications, for example someone who:

- is delivering a similar qualification in another subject.
- has relevant subject knowledge.

You must keep evidence of internal standardisation in the centre for the OCR assessor to see.

We have a **guide** to how internal standardisation can be approached on our website.

#### 6.4.4 Reattempting work to improve the grade before submitting marks to OCR

As described in **section 6.2**, **before** submitting a final outcome to us for external moderation, you can allow students to repeat any element of the assignment and rework their original evidence. We refer to this as a reattempt. A reattempt allows the student to reflect on **internal** feedback, and to improve their work. A reattempt is **not** an iterative process where students make small modifications through ongoing feedback to eventually achieve the desired outcome.

Any feedback **must** be noted by the teacher and a record of this kept in centre. We have provided a feedback form for this purpose, which can be found in the OCR website.

**A reattempt must be done before submission for external moderation. When a student submits the work to you as final for external moderation, they cannot complete any further work on any aspect of it.**

#### 6.4.5 Submitting outcomes

When you have assessed the work and it has been internally standardised, outcomes can be submitted to us. For the purpose of submission, outcomes will be considered as 'marks'. You will submit the total number of criteria achieved for units as marks. You can find the key dates and timetables on our **website**.

There should be clear evidence that work has been attempted and some work produced. If a student does not submit any work for a NEA unit, the student should be identified as being absent from that unit.

If a student completes any work at all for a NEA unit, you must assess the work using the assessment criteria and award the appropriate number of criteria. This might be zero.

#### 6.4.6 Resubmitting moderated work to OCR to improve the grade

We use the term 'resubmission' when referring to student work that has previously been submitted to OCR for moderation. Following OCR moderation, if you and the student feel they have not performed at their best during the assessment, the student can, with your agreement, improve their work and resubmit it to you again for assessment. You must be sure it is in the student's best interests to resubmit the work for assessment. There is one resubmission opportunity per NEA assignment.

Students can only resubmit work using the **same** assignment if the assignment is still live. The live assessment dates and intended cohort will be shown on the front cover of the assignment. We will not accept work based on an assignment that is no longer live.

If students wish to resubmit a unit after the live assessment date has passed, they must submit work using the new live assignment.

### 6.5 Moderating NEA units

The purpose of external moderation is to make sure that the standard of assessment is the same for all centres and that internal standardisation has taken place.

The administration pages of our **website** give full details about how to submit work for moderation.

This includes the deadline dates for entries and submission of marks. For moderation to happen, you must submit your marks by the deadline.

### **6.5.1 Sample requests**

Once you have submitted your marks, we will tell you which work will be sampled as part of the moderation process. Samples will include work from across the range of students' attainment. Copies of students' work must be kept until after their qualifications have been awarded and any review of results or appeals processed.

Centres will receive the final outcomes of moderation when the provisional results are issued. Results reports will be available for you to access. More information about the reports that are available is on our website.

We need sample work to help us monitor standards. We might ask some centres to release work for this purpose. We will let you know as early as possible if we need this from you. We always appreciate your co-operation.

## 7 Administration

This section gives an overview of the processes involved in administering these qualifications. Some of the processes require you to submit something to OCR by a specific deadline. More information about the processes and deadlines involved at each stage is on our **administration pages**.

### 7.1 Assessment availability

There are two assessment opportunities available each year for the externally assessed units: one in January and one in June. Students can be entered for different units in different assessment series.

All students must take the exams at a set time on the same day in a series.

NEA assignments can be taken by students at any time during the live period shown on the front cover. It is important you use the set assignment that is released in the same calendar year as the new cohort starts to ensure that students have two years to use the assignment.

There are two windows each year to submit NEA outcomes. Submission of student outcomes will initiate the moderation visit by the OCR Assessor.

You must make unit entries for students before you can submit outcomes to request a visit. All dates relating to NEA moderation are on our administration pages.

Qualification certification is available at each results release date.

### 7.2 Collecting evidence of student performance to ensure resilience in the qualifications system

Regulators have published guidance on collecting evidence of student performance as part of long-term contingency arrangements to improve the resilience of the qualifications system. You should review and consider this guidance when delivering this qualification to students at your centre.

For more detailed information on collecting evidence of student performance please visit our [website](#).

### 7.3 Equality Act information relating to Cambridge Advanced Nationals

The Cambridge Advanced Nationals require assessment of a broad range of skills and, as such, prepare students for further study and higher-level courses.

The Cambridge Advanced National qualifications have been reviewed to check if any of the competences required present a potential barrier to disabled students. If this was the case, the situation was reviewed again to make sure that such competences were included only where essential to the subject.

### 7.4 Accessibility

There can be adjustments to standard assessment arrangements based on the individual needs of students. It is important that you identify as early as possible if students have disabilities or particular difficulties that will put them at a disadvantage in the assessment situation and that you choose a qualification or adjustment that allows them to demonstrate attainment.

If a student requires access arrangements that need approval from us, you must use **Access arrangements (online)** to gain approval. You must select the appropriate qualification type(s) when you apply. Approval for GCSE or GCE applications alone does not extend to other



qualification types. You can select more than one qualification type when you make an application. For guidance or support please contact the **OCR Special Requirements Team**.

The responsibility for providing adjustments to assessment is shared between your centre and us. Please read the JCQ document **Access Arrangements and Reasonable Adjustments**.

If you have students who need a post-exam adjustment to reflect temporary illness, indisposition or injury when they took the assessment, please read the JCQ document **A guide to the special consideration process**.

If you think any aspect of these qualifications unfairly restricts access and progression, please email **Support@ocr.org.uk** or call our Customer Support Centre on **01223 553998**.

The following access arrangements are allowed for this specification:

Access arrangement	Type of assessment
Reader/Computer reader	All assessments
Scribes/Speech recognition technology	All assessments
Practical assistants	All assessments
Word processors	All assessments
Communication professional	All assessments
Language modifier	All assessments
Modified question paper	Timetabled exams
Extra time	All assessments with time limits

## 7.5 Requirements for making an entry

We provide information on key dates, timetables and how to submit marks on our **website**.

Your centre must be registered with us to make entries. We recommend that you apply to become a registered centre with us well in advance of making your first entries. Details on how to register with us are on our **website**.

It is essential that unit entry codes are stated in all correspondence with us.

### 7.5.1 Making estimated unit entries

Estimated entries are not needed for Cambridge Advanced National qualifications.

### 7.5.2 Making final unit entries

When you make an entry, you must state the unit entry codes and the component codes. Students submitting work must be entered for the appropriate unit entry code from the table below.

The short title for these Cambridge Advanced Nationals is CAN AAQ. This is the title that will be displayed on our secure website, **Teach Cambridge**, and some of our administrative documents.

You do **not** need to register your students first. **Individual unit entries should be made for each series in which you intend to submit or resubmit a NEA unit or sit an externally assessed examination.**

Make a certification entry using the overall qualification code (see **Section 7.5**) in the final series only.

Unit entry code	Component code	Assessment method	Unit titles
F090	01	Written paper	Principles of health and social care
F091	01	Written paper	Anatomy and physiology for health and social care
F092A	01	Visiting	Person-centred approach to care
F092B	02	Remote	Person-centred approach to care
F093A	01	Visiting	Supporting people with mental health conditions
F093B	02	Remote	Supporting people with mental health conditions
F094A	01	Visiting	Supporting people with long term physiological conditions
F094B	02	Remote	Supporting people with long term physiological conditions
F095A	01	Visiting	Investigating public health
F095B	02	Remote	Investigating public health
F096A	01	Visiting	Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health
F096B	02	Remote	Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health
F097A	01	Visiting	Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles
F097B	02	Remote	Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles

## 7.6 Certification rules

You must enter students for qualification certification separately from unit assessment(s). If a certification entry is **not** made, no overall grade can be awarded. These are the qualifications that students should be entered for:

- OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Certificate) - certification code H025.
- OCR Level 3 Alternative Academic Qualification Cambridge Advanced National in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) - certification code H125.

## 7.7 Unit and qualification resits

Students can resit each unit and the best result will be used to calculate the certification result.

Resit opportunities must be fair to all students and **not** give some students an unfair advantage over other students. For example, the student must not have direct guidance and support from the teacher in producing further evidence for NEA units. When resitting a NEA unit, students must submit new, amended or enhanced work, as detailed in the **JCQ Instructions for Conducting Coursework**.

When you arrange resit opportunities, you must make sure that you do not adversely affect other assessments being taken.

Arranging a resit opportunity is at the centre's discretion. Summative assessment series must not be used as a diagnostic tool and resits should only be planned if the student has taken full advantage of the first assessment opportunity and any formative assessment process.

## 7.8 Post-results services

A number of post-results services are available:

- Reviews of results - if you think there might be something wrong with a student's results, you may submit a review of marking or moderation.
- Missing and incomplete results - if an individual subject result for a student is missing, or the student has been omitted entirely from the results supplied you should use this service.
- Access to scripts - you can ask for access to marked scripts.
- Late certification - following the release of unit results, if you have not previously made a certification entry, you can make a late request, which is known as a **late certification**. This is a free service.

Please refer to the JCQ **Post-Results Services booklet** and the **OCR Administration page** for more guidance about action on the release of results.

For NEA units the enquiries on results process cannot be carried out for one individual student; the outcome of a review of moderation must apply to a centre's entire cohort.

## Appendix A: Guidance for the production of electronic evidence

### Structure for evidence

The NEA units in these qualifications are units F092-F097. For each student, all the tasks together will form a portfolio of evidence, stored electronically. Evidence for each unit must be stored separately.

A NEA portfolio is a collection of folders and files containing the student's evidence. Folders should be organised in a structured way so that the evidence can be accessed easily by a teacher or OCR assessor. This structure is commonly known as a folder tree. It would be helpful if the location of particular evidence is made clear by naming each file and folder appropriately and by use of an index called 'Home Page'.

There should be a top-level folder detailing the student's centre number, OCR candidate number, surname and forename, together with the unit code (F092–F097), so that the portfolio is clearly identified as the work of one student.

Each student's portfolio should be stored in a secure area on the centre's network. Before submitting the portfolio to OCR, the centre should add a folder to the folder tree containing the internal assessment and summary forms.

### Data formats for evidence

It is necessary to save students' work using an appropriate file format to minimise software and hardware capability issues.

Students must use formats appropriate:

- to their evidence
- for viewing for assessment and moderation.

Formats must be open file formats or proprietary formats for which a downloadable reader or player is available. If a downloadable reader or player is not, the file format is **not** acceptable.

Evidence submitted is likely to be in the form of word-processed documents, presentation documents, digital photos and digital video.

All files submitted electronically must be in the formats listed on the following page. Where new formats become available that might be acceptable, we will give more guidance. It is the centre's responsibility to make sure that the electronic portfolios submitted for moderation are accessible to the OCR assessor and fully represent the evidence available for each student.

Standard file formats acceptable as evidence for the Cambridge Advanced Nationals are listed here.

File type	File format	Max file size*
Audio	.3g2 .3ga .aac .aiff .amr .m4a .m4b .m4p .mp3 .wav	25GB
Compression	.zip .zipx .rar .tar .tar .gz .tgz .7z .zipx .zz	25GB
Data	.xls .xlsx .mdb .accdb .xlsb	25GB
Document	.odt .pdf .rtf .txt .doc .docx .dotx .	25GB
Image	.jpg .png .jpeg .tif .jfif .gif .heic .psd .dox .pcx .bmp .wmf	25GB
Presentation	.ppt .pptx .pdf .gslides .pptm .odp .ink .potx .pub	25GB
Video	.3g2 .3gp .avi .flv .m4v .mkv .mov .mp4 .mp4v .wmp .wmv	25GB
Web	.wtmp .mts .mov-1 .mp4-1 .xspf .mod .mpg	25GB

If you are using **.pages** as a file type, please convert this to a .pdf prior to submission.

\*max file size is only applicable if using our Submit for Assessment service.

**Submit for Assessment** is our secure web-based submission service. You can access Submit for Assessment on any laptop or desktop computer running Windows or macOS and a compatible browser. It supports the upload of files in the formats listed in the table above as long as they do not exceed the maximum file size. Other file formats and folder structures can be uploaded within a compressed file format.

When you view some types of files in our Submit for Assessment service, they will be streamed in your browser. It would help your OCR assessor or examiner if you could upload files in the format shown in the table below:

File type	File format	Chrome	Firefox
Audio	.mp3	Yes	Yes
Audio	.m4a	Yes	Yes
Audio	.aac	No	Yes
Document	.txt	Yes	Yes
Image	.png	Yes	Yes
Image	.jpg	Yes	Yes
Image	.jpeg	Yes	Yes
Image	.gif	Yes	Yes
Presentation	.pdf	Yes	Yes
Video	.mp4	Yes	Yes
Video	.mov	No	Yes
Video	.3gp	Yes	No
Video	.m4v	Yes	Yes
Web	.html	Yes	Yes
Web	.htm	Yes	Yes

## Appendix B: Command Words

### External assessment

The table below shows the command words that will be used in exam questions. This shows what we mean by the command word and how students should approach the question and understand its demand. Remember that the rest of the wording in the question is also important.

Command Word	Meaning
<b>Analyse</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Separate or break down information into parts and identify their characteristics or elements</li> <li>Explain the different elements of a topic or argument and make reasoned comments</li> <li>Explain the impacts of actions using a logical chain of reasoning</li> </ul>
<b>Annotate</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Add information, for example, to a table, diagram or graph</li> </ul>
<b>Calculate</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work out the numerical value. Show your working unless otherwise stated</li> </ul>
<b>Choose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select an answer from options given</li> </ul>
<b>Compare</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give an account of the similarities and differences between two or more items or situations</li> </ul>
<b>Complete</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Add information, for example, to a table, diagram or graph to finish it</li> </ul>
<b>Describe</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give an account that includes the relevant characteristics, qualities or events</li> </ul>
<b>Discuss (how/whether/etc)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Present, analyse and evaluate relevant points (for example, for/against an argument) to make a reasoned judgement</li> </ul>
<b>Draw</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Produce a picture or diagram</li> </ul>
<b>Explain</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give reasons for and/or causes of something</li> <li>Make something clear by describing and/or giving information</li> </ul>
<b>Give examples</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give relevant examples in the context of the question</li> </ul>
<b>Identify</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name or provide factors or features from stimulus</li> </ul>
<b>Justify</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give valid reasons for offering an opinion or reaching a conclusion</li> </ul>
<b>Label</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Add information, for example, to a table, diagram or graph until it is final</li> </ul>
<b>Outline</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give a short account or summary</li> </ul>
<b>State</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give factors or features</li> <li>Give short, factual answers</li> </ul>

**Non examined assessment (NEA)**

The table shows the command words that will be used in the NEA assignments and/or assessment criteria.

<b>Command Word</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
<b>Adapt</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change to make suitable for a new use or purpose</li> </ul>
<b>Analyse</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Separate or break down information into parts and identify their characteristics or elements</li> <li>Explain the different elements of a topic or argument and make reasoned comments</li> <li>Explain the impacts of actions using a logical chain of reasoning</li> </ul>
<b>Assess</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Offer a reasoned judgement of the standard or quality of situations or skills. The reasoned judgement is informed by relevant facts</li> </ul>
<b>Calculate</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work out the numerical value. Show your working unless otherwise stated</li> </ul>
<b>Classify</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arrange in categories according to shared qualities or characteristics</li> </ul>
<b>Compare</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give an account of the similarities and differences between two or more items, situations or actions</li> </ul>
<b>Conclude</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Judge or decide something</li> </ul>
<b>Describe</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give an account that includes the relevant characteristics, qualities or events</li> </ul>
<b>Discuss</b> (how/whether/etc)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Present, analyse and evaluate relevant points (for example, for/against an argument) to make a reasoned judgement</li> </ul>
<b>Evaluate</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make a reasoned qualitative judgement considering different factors and using available knowledge/experience</li> </ul>
<b>Examine</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To look at, inspect, or scrutinise carefully, or in detail</li> </ul>
<b>Explain</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give reasons for and/or causes of something</li> <li>Make something clear by describing and/or giving information</li> </ul>
<b>Interpret</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Translate information into recognisable form</li> <li>Convey one's understanding to others, e.g. in a performance</li> </ul>
<b>Investigate</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inquire into (a situation or problem)</li> </ul>
<b>Justify</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Give valid reasons for offering an opinion or reaching a conclusion</li> </ul>
<b>Research</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do detailed study in order to discover (new) information or reach a (new) understanding</li> </ul>
<b>Summarise</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Express the most important facts or ideas about something in a short and clear form</li> </ul>

We might also use other command words but these will be:

- commonly used words whose meaning will be made clear from the context in which they are used (e.g. create, improve, plan)
- subject specific words drawn from the unit content.

Some aspects of this document may not be fully accessible. If you have any problems with the accessibility of this format, please [contact us](#).

**Contact the team at:**

 **01223 553998**

 **support@ocr.org.uk**

 **ocr.org.uk**

 **facebook.com/ocrexams**

 **twitter.com/OCR\_Health**

 **instagram.com/ocrexaminations**

 **linkedin.com/company/ocr**

 **youtube.com/ocrexams**

To stay up to date with all the relevant news about our qualifications, register for email updates at [ocr.org.uk/updates](https://ocr.org.uk/updates)

Visit our Online Support Centre at [support.ocr.org.uk](https://support.ocr.org.uk)



OCR is part of Cambridge University Press & Assessment, a department of the University of Cambridge.

For staff training purposes and as part of our quality assurance programme your call may be recorded or monitored. ©OCR 2024 Oxford Cambridge and RSA Examinations is a Company Limited by Guarantee. Registered in England. Registered office The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA. Registered company number 3484466. OCR is an exempt charity.

OCR operates academic and vocational qualifications regulated by Ofqual, Qualifications Wales and CCEA as listed in their qualifications registers including A Levels, GCSEs, Cambridge Technicals and Cambridge Nationals.

Cambridge University Press & Assessment is committed to making our documents accessible in accordance with the WCAG 2.1 Standard. We're always looking to improve the accessibility of our documents. If you find any problems or you think we're not meeting accessibility requirements, please [contact us](#).

OCR acknowledges the use of the icons by appleuzr, sourced from gettyimages.co.uk.